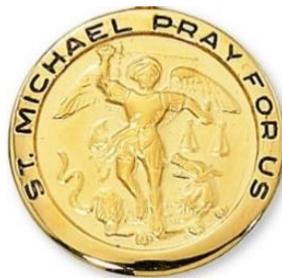


# The Alpha and Omega of Creation

## Teachings from Heaven



Special Edition 16  
Pathway to the Holy Spirit



Preserved and presented by:  
Samuel Ronci

# The Alpha and Omega of Creation

## Teachings from Heaven

Volume 1: Secrets of Creation

Volume 2: The Soul and Life of Adam and Cain

Volume 3: The Childhood of Jesus

Volume 4: The Public Life and Passion of Jesus Christ

Volume 5: Holy Spirit & End Time Vineyard Workers

Volume 6: The Church of Christ

Volume 7: God Corrects Misguided Teachings and Errors

Volume 8: End Time Prophecies

Volume 9: The Apocalypse and Beyond

Volume 10: The Spiritual Journey of the Soul

Volume 11: The Last Seven Years of Earth

Volume 12: Advanced Teachings of the Spirit World

All books are free, visit website:

[www.alphaandomegaofcreation.org](http://www.alphaandomegaofcreation.org)

**Last update 3/9/2026**

# The Teachings of Jesus

## Become an Apostle of Truth

Truth only comes from God and before the world can come to an end, as we know it, the truth must be revealed. How will this be done? The Lord will accomplish this by using his prophets; the same way He used the prophets in the Old Testament which also contains the Book of the Prophets.

This work presents the teachings that were given, by the Lord, to the prophets of our time that are located throughout the world. When these teachings are brought together, they present a clear picture of the events that will lead us to the return of Jesus in Glory and the end of a period of salvation.

Jesus is speaking: "All the strands of this Mission are being drawn together to form a pattern. Then, when the various parts are linked and fitted together, like the pieces of a jigsaw, when all the pieces begin to merge, the final picture will become clear."

Ref: MDM message Jan 24, 2014

**The 'final picture' has been assembled and presented in the twelve volumes of the Alpha and Omega of Creation Series**



**Become an Apostle of truth by passing on the Lord's teachings to family and friends. The Lord has revealed the past, the present and the future. You can't even begin to comprehend His love for you unless you understand the very beginning, only then will you understand who you really are and how great is His love for you.**

## **In Honor of the Holy Spirit**

May the Holy Spirit descend upon you and fill you with love and wisdom, as you journey through space and time, to discover the wonders of creation as the Father reveals His Divine Plan for mankind. May the Magnificat of the Blessed Mother's "yes" be your "yes" as you open your heart and mind to receive knowledge, truth, and understanding that only the Holy Spirit can give.



**"When the Paraclete comes, the Spirit of truth who comes from the Father – and whom I Myself will send from the Father – He will bear witness on My behalf. He will guide you to all truth."**

(John 15, 26-27; 16:13)

## **The Spirit of Truth Prayer**

Holy Spirit baptize me with the fire of your love. I have surrendered to you the best of my ability, and now I want to activate Your Spirit of Love within me. I need Your power in my life. Please fill me now. I believe that as I yield and ask, You will release Your strength, wisdom, healing, and love to meet the needs of the hour. Work in me in a powerful way. I want every purpose God has for my life to be fulfilled, and I need you, mighty Spirit of God, to bring that purpose to fulfillment. Release Your Spirit within me, Amen.

**They shall all be taught by God**

John 6:41-51

## Table of Content:



## Table of Contents

<b>BECOME AN APOSTLE OF TRUTH.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>IN HONOR OF THE HOLY SPIRIT .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>TABLE OF CONTENT: .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>SECTION 1: PATHWAY TO THE HOLY SPIRIT .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<i>CALLING UPON THE 'HOLY SPIRIT' – THE DIVINE SPARK .....</i>	<i>9</i>
<b>THE JOURNEY BEGINS.....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>1. IN THE BEGINNING WAS THE WORD .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<i>IN THE BEGINNING WAS THE WORD.....</i>	<i>13</i>
<b>2. GOD IS THE WORD .....</b>	<b>14</b>
<i>GOD IS THE WORD.... GOD'S PRESENCE.....</i>	<i>14</i>
<i>GOD REVEALS HIMSELF IN THE WORD.....</i>	<i>16</i>
<i>GOD OFFERS HIMSELF TO YOU IN THE EUCHARIST .....</i>	<i>18</i>
<b>3. CONDITIONS AND PREREQUISITES FOR THE OUTPOURING OF THE SPIRIT .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<i>CONDITIONS FOR THE WORKING OF THE SPIRIT .....</i>	<i>19</i>
<i>PREREQUISITE FOR THE 'OUTPOURING OF THE SPIRIT' .....</i>	<i>20</i>
<i>THE 'WORKING OF THE SPIRIT' IN THE HUMAN BEING.....</i>	<i>21</i>
<i>A SHRED OF PRIDE IN THE SOUL - NO HOLY SPIRIT.....</i>	<i>24</i>
<i>SPIRITUAL CONCENTRATION - BEFORE ACCEPTANCE .....</i>	<i>25</i>
<b>4. THE OUTPOURING OF THE SPIRIT .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<i>THE OUTPOURING OF THE SPIRIT .....</i>	<i>26</i>
<i>WHEN THE HOLY SPIRIT IS PRESENT .....</i>	<i>28</i>
<i>THE WORD FROM ABOVE .....</i>	<i>29</i>
<i>'I WILL POUR OUT MY SPIRIT UPON ALL FLESH'.....</i>	<i>30</i>

<i>EXERCISE TO HEAR THE VOICE OF THE SPIRIT</i> .....	31
<i>VARIOUS GIFTS OF THE SPIRIT</i> .....	32
<i>'WORK OF THE SPIRIT' AND THE 'WORK OF THE SPIRIT WORLD'</i> .....	34
<i>WHEN IS PURE TRUTH GUARANTEED?</i> .....	35
<i>I WILL GUIDE YOU INTO TRUTH</i> .....	37
<b>5. WORKS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT</b> .....	<b>38</b>
<i>CLARIFICATION REGARDING THE WORKING OF THE SPIRIT</i> .....	38
<i>UNDERSTANDING THE GIFT OF TONGUES PROPERLY:</i> .....	39
<i>GIFT OF TONGUES – HOLY SPIRIT - APOSTLES</i> .....	39
<i>SPEAKING IN TONGUES - WARNING AGAINST WRONG SPIRIT</i> .....	40
<i>DIVINE WORKING OF THE SPIRIT - SPEAKING IN TONGUES - 1</i> .....	42
<i>DIVINE WORKING OF THE SPIRIT - SPEAKING IN TONGUES - 2</i> .....	43
<i>INDICATION OF THE ADVERSARY'S ACTIVITY - SPEAKING IN TONGUES</i> .....	44
<i>ABOUT SPEAKING IN TONGUES</i> .....	45
<i>THE WORKING OF THE SPIRIT – SCRUTINY</i> .....	46
<i>WRONG INTERPRETATION OF THE SCRIPTURES</i> .....	48
<i>SPOILED SPIRITUAL KNOWLEDGE MUST BE CORRECTED</i> .....	49
<i>GOD'S PRESENCE PROTECTS AGAINST THE ADVERSARY</i> .....	50
<i>'I WILL REMAIN WITH YOU - 'I WILL SEND YOU THE COMFORTER'</i> .....	51
<i>PROCESS OF TRANSMISSION</i> .....	52
<i>THREE WAYS OF IMPARTING THE DIVINE WORD</i> .....	53
<i>PROCESS OF CONVEYING THE WORD FROM ABOVE</i> .....	54
<b>7. RECEIVING THE DIVINE WORD</b> .....	<b>57</b>
<i>RECEIVING THE DIVINE WORD</i> .....	57
<i>THE FATHER'S VOICE</i> .....	58
<i>DIALOGUE WITH THE FATHER</i> .....	59
<i>GOD'S WORD WILL BE HEARD ETERNALLY</i> .....	60
<i>EXPLAINING THE PROCESS OF TRANSCRIPTION.... TRUTH</i> .....	61
<i>EVERYONE WOULD BE ABLE TO HEAR GOD SPEAKING</i> .....	63
<i>MISUSE OF DIVINE GIFTS (TALENTS)</i> .....	64
<b>8. CONDITIONS AND PREREQUISITES FOR RECEIVING THE WORD</b> .....	<b>69</b>
<i>CONDITIONS FOR RECEIVING THE DIVINE WORD</i> .....	69
<i>PREREQUISITES FOR HEARING GOD'S WORD</i> .....	70
<i>PURIFYING THE HEART</i> .....	71
<b>9. PREREQUISITES FOR HEARING GOD'S VOICE</b> .....	<b>72</b>
<i>PREREQUISITE FOR HEARING GOD'S VOICE</i> .....	72
<i>THE ABILITY TO HEAR GOD'S VOICE - CONDITIONS</i> .....	73
<b>10. HEARING GOD'S VOICE</b> .....	<b>75</b>
<i>THE WORD OF GOD OUGHT TO BE LISTENED TO</i> .....	75
<i>HEARING THE DIVINE WORD - THOUGHTS</i> .....	76
<b>11. THE VOICE OF THE HEART</b> .....	<b>78</b>
<i>INNERMOST FEELING</i> .....	78
<i>GOD'S WILL - VOICE OF THE HEART</i> .....	79
<i>THE ABILITY TO RECEIVE DIVINE WISDOM THROUGH THE HEART</i> .....	79
<b>12. INNER PROMPTING</b> .....	<b>80</b>
<i>INNER PROMPTING IS GOD'S INSTRUCTION</i> .....	80
<i>THE URGING OF THE SPIRIT</i> .....	81
<b>13. THE VOICE OF CONSCIENCE</b> .....	<b>82</b>

<i>THE VOICE OF CONSCIENCE - 1</i> .....	82
<i>THE VOICE OF CONSCIENCE - 2</i> .....	83
<i>VOICE OF CONSCIENCE - FEELING</i> .....	84
<b>14. MENTAL CONNECTION WITH GOD</b> .....	<b>86</b>
<i>QUESTIONING THOUGHTS</i> .....	86
<i>GOD'S REPLY TO THOUGHTS - PRESENCE</i> .....	87
<i>TAKING STOCK OF ONESELF</i> .....	87
<i>SIGNIFICANCE OF THE SPIRIT'S VOICE</i> .....	88
<i>MY SHEEP RECOGNIZE MY VOICE</i> .....	90
<i>WHERE GOD'S WORD IS RECOGNIZED, THAT IS WHERE HE IS PRESENT</i> .....	91
<i>APPEAL FOR INNER ENLIGHTENMENT</i> .....	92
<i>GOD'S REVELATION</i> .....	93
<b>15. WITHDRAWING INTO SOLITUDE</b> .....	<b>94</b>
<i>INNER REFLECTION</i> .....	94
<i>TURNING INWARDS - DETACHMENT FROM THE WORLD</i> .....	94
<i>PROCESS OF IMPARTING THE DIVINE WORD: SPIRIT - SOUL - BODY</i> .....	96
<i>INNER LIFE - WITHDRAWING INTO SECLUSION</i> .....	96
<b>16. LISTENING WITHIN</b> .....	<b>97</b>
<i>LISTENING WITHIN - EVERYTHING THAT IS GOOD IS DIVINE</i> .....	97
<i>CONSCIOUSLY LISTENING WITHIN - THE VOICE OF THE SPIRIT</i> .....	98
<b>17. THE INNER VOICE – THE INNER WORD</b> .....	<b>101</b>
<i>THE INNER VOICE</i> .....	101
<i>DULLING THE INNER VOICE</i> .....	103
<i>CHARACTERISTIC OF THE INNER WORD</i> .....	104
<i>THE INNER WORD – LIGHT - TRUTH</i> .....	106
<b>18. THE AUDIBLE WORD</b> .....	<b>107</b>
<i>THE AUDIBLE WORD - 1</i> .....	107
<i>INSTRUCTION BY GOD HIMSELF - AUDIBLE WORD</i> .....	109
<i>THE AUDIBLE WORD AND CONDITIONS</i> .....	109
<i>ONLY BEINGS OF LIGHT ARE PERMITTED TO TEACH</i> .....	110
<b>19. GOD'S VOICE THROUGH BEINGS OF LIGHT</b> .....	<b>112</b>
<i>INDIRECT AND DIRECT WORD OF GOD</i> .....	112
<i>CONTACT WITH THE WORLD OF LIGHT</i> .....	113
<i>INCARNATION OF MANY LIGHT BEINGS IN THE LAST DAYS</i> .....	114
<b>20. GOD'S VOICE THROUGH EMBODIED BEINGS OF LIGHT</b> .....	<b>115</b>
<i>THE EMBODIED LIGHT BEINGS' - WILLINGNESS TO HELP</i> .....	115
<i>THE SERVANTS' MISSION WHO RECEIVES THE WORD DIRECTLY</i> .....	117
<b>21. GOD'S VOICE THROUGH VINEYARD LABORERS</b> .....	<b>118</b>
<i>GOD'S CALL WITHIN YOUR HEART</i> .....	118
<i>THE FATHER SPEAKS TO HIS CHILD</i> .....	120
<i>CALL TO WORK - THE MISSION OF GOD'S SERVANTS</i> .....	121
<i>THE WORKING OF THE SPIRIT IN THE WAKEFUL STATE</i> .....	122
<i>WHAT CAN BE REGARDED AS DIVINE REVELATION?</i> .....	124
<b>22. THE INNER WORD DURING THE LAST DAYS</b> .....	<b>128</b>
<i>INNER VOICE - DIFFICULT TO HEAR</i> .....	128
<i>THE INNER WORD DURING THE TIME OF AFFLICTION</i> .....	128

<i>WAVE OF AWAKENINGS DURING THE LAST DAYS</i> .....	129
<b>23. DANGERS OF PSYCHIC RECEPTION</b> .....	<b>131</b>
<i>DANGERS OF PSYCHIC RECEPTION</i> .....	133
' <i>WORKINGS OF THE SPIRIT</i> ' VS. ' <i>PSYCHIC RECEPTIONS</i> ' .....	135
<i>SPIRITUAL RECEPTION OR MENTAL WORK - SERIOUS SCRUTINY</i> .....	141
<b>24. SCRUTINIZING THE WORD – RECEPTION</b> .....	<b>142</b>
<i>TESTING THE SPIRITS</i> .....	142
<i>GUARANTEE FOR RECEIVING THE TRUTH</i> .....	143
<i>GOD AS MENTOR - HE ALLOWS HIMSELF TO BE FOUND</i> .....	145
<b>25. HEARTFELT DIALOGUE WITH THE FATHER</b> .....	<b>146</b>
<i>PRAYER IN SPIRIT AND IN TRUTH</i> .....	146
<i>ENTER INTO THY CLOSET</i> .....	147
<i>DIALOGUE WITH THE FATHER - HIS WORD FROM ABOVE</i> .....	147
<i>GOD'S CALL TO SERVICE - INNER VOICE</i> .....	148
<i>GOD WANTS TO REVEAL HIMSELF</i> .....	149
<i>GOD THE FATHER: ACCEPT MY HOLY SPIRIT</i> .....	151

## Section 1: Pathway to the Holy Spirit

### ***Calling upon the 'Holy Spirit' – The Divine Spark***

BD No. 8674 of 11/15/1963 taken from book 91

God the Father is speaking: "You humans often call the 'Holy Spirit' that it may come upon you, and you are unaware of the fact that it is within you and only requires your free will so as to be able to speak to you. The spirit is part of Me, it is inseparably connected with the Father-Spirit, thus it is a divine spark which was added to your soul when it incarnated on this earth as a human being, in other words: you once emerged from Me as an emanation of love and therefore consist of the same fundamental substance as I Myself. This substance solidified after your past apostasy from Me and you, who once had been full of life, became a lifeless being. For My strength of love permeated you and this strength was able to be constantly active.



However, since you rejected My strength of love it also left you incapable of any kind of activity. And you are still in this weak state when you enter the earth as a human being. In order that you will be able to accomplish the task given to you in your earthly life I radiate a spark of My eternal strength of love into every human heart, which thus is My share again. You are alive with the once emanated strength and that means that you are in possession of vitality, that you can be active in an earthly way and therefore also comply with your task as a human being. Your real task, however, is and remains your spiritualization, the retransformation of your nature into its original state. And you can only accomplish this task if you change yourselves into love. In order to be able to do that a spark of love has to be radiated into you first, since you, due to your past apostasy from Me, are completely without love. This spark of love is the emanation of Me Myself, it is the emanation of My spirit into your soul which, however, only awakens you humans into life if you apply your will. You all possess the spiritual spark, which is part of Me Myself, within you. Hence it need not come to you anymore, it is inside of you but can only manifest itself if, through a life of love, you provide the possibility for it, because it will not impose itself and influence you against your will in any way. Therefore, you can at all times awaken the spirit in you but you will not be compelled to it.

When you pray for the Holy Spirit to come to you, you demonstrate your lack of knowledge regarding the right correlations, furthermore, you prove that you have a false concept of it, because you personify it to a certain extent and call upon it as an entity. It is, however, My 'emanation', for I Myself Am the Holy Spirit of eternity, and I Am present to anyone who calls upon Me. However, you must never think that the spirit you call upon is separate from Me, and it will and cannot comply with your call as long as you do not shape yourselves into love, for even if My strength of love is unlimited it will never be able to radiate into a closed heart, and a heart remains unreceptive as long as it is unwilling to love, since precisely due to the spiritual spark or spark of love it received from Me it is capable of loving. Willingness to love,

however, prompts the spirit to reveal itself to you, even if you don't call upon it expressly. It is within you but will remain silent as long as you disregard love, because it is love itself and therefore can only speak to love. It is inseparably connected to the eternal Father-Spirit, and therefore enables 'My spirit,' or the divine fire of love, to flow into you humans in abundance and thus cause the spiritual spark to continuously educate you from within; for then divine light of love must also illuminate your hearts and that signifies brightest realization, it signifies the receiving of knowledge which corresponds to the truth, because My spirit knows everything and can therefore only impart the pure truth to you. Therefore, you can only ever pray that I Myself may be present to you, but this also requires you to shape yourselves to love, otherwise the Eternal Love cannot be present to you. You can therefore only pray to be granted the strength to fulfill My commandments, then you will always become aware of My presence, for with every work of love you draw Me close to you because I Am Love Itself. And then I will also work through My spirit in you, as I have promised you."

## The Journey Begins



### The 1975 Rome Prophecies

**This prophecy was given at St. Peter's Basilica, Rome, Italy during the Closing Eucharistic Celebrations (on Pentecost Monday 1975) of the International Conference of the Catholic Charismatic Renewal." Ref: Divine Will to Luisa Piccarreta**

Jesus is speaking: "Because I love you I want to show you what I am doing in the world today. I want to prepare you for what is to come. Days of darkness are coming on the world, days of tribulation. Buildings that are now standing will not be standing. Supports that are there for my people will not be there. I want you to be prepared, My people, to know only me and to cleave to me and to have me in a way deeper than ever before. I will lead you into the desert. I will strip you of everything that you are depending on now, so you depend just on me. A time of darkness is coming on the world, but a time of glory is coming for my church, a time of glory is coming for my people. I will pour out on you all the gifts of My Spirit. I will prepare you for spiritual combat; I will prepare you for a time of evangelism that the world has never seen. And when you have nothing but Me, you will have everything: land, fields, homes and brothers and sisters and love and joy and peace more than ever before. Be ready, my people, I want to prepare you."

"I speak to you of the dawn of a 'new age' for My Church. I speak to you of a day that has not been seen before. Prepare yourselves for the action that I begin now, because things that you see around you will change; the combat that you must enter now is different; it is new. You need wisdom from Me that you do not yet have."

"You need the power of my Holy Spirit in a way that you have not possessed it; you need an understanding of My will and of the ways that I work that you do not yet have. Open your eyes open your hearts to prepare yourselves for Me and for the day that I have now begun. My church will be different; My people will be different; difficulties and trials will come upon you. The comfort that you know now will be far from you, but the comfort that you will have is the comfort of My Holy Spirit. They will send for you, to take your life, but I will support you. Come to Me. Band yourselves together, around Me. Prepare, for I proclaim a new day, a day of victory and of triumph for your God. Behold, It is begun." "I will renew my Church; I will renew my people. I will make My people one. I am calling you to turn away from the pleasure of the world. I am calling you to turn away from seeking the approval of the world in your lives. I want to transform your lives; I have work for My church. I am sounding My call. I am forming a mighty army. My power is upon them. They will follow My chosen shepherd(s)."

"Be the shepherds I have called you to be. I am renewing My church. I will free the world." "Know that I, your God, brought Peter and Paul to Rome to witness to My glory. I have chosen you also and have brought you to Rome to bear witness

to My glory, confirmed now by your shepherd. Go forth to the healing of the nations. Know that I am with you; and though you may pass through tribulation and trial, I will be with you even to the end. I am preparing a place for you in glory. Look to Me and I will deliver you from the power of the evil one. Behold I am with you now, all days, even till the end of time. "You have known the truth these days. You have experienced the truth these days. It is clear to you at this moment what the truth is. It is the truth of My kingdom, My kingdom that will prevail. I want you to take that truth, to rest in that truth, to believe in that truth, not to compromise it, not to lose it in confusions, not to be timid about it, but to stand simply, in love, firmly rooted in the truth as foundation stones upon which My church can have new life and new power." Ref: Divine Will to Luisa Piccarreta



**Are you ready for battle? Let your Faith be like a shield, and you will be able to stop all the flaming arrows of the evil one.**

"I will pour out on you all the gifts of My Spirit. I will prepare you for spiritual combat; I will prepare you for a time of evangelism that the world has never seen." Ref: Divine Will to Luisa Piccarreta



# 1. In the Beginning Was the Word



## *In the Beginning was the Word*

BD No. 8739 of 01/29/1964 taken from book 92

God the Father is speaking: "Time and again I want to emphasize the fact that I Am the Word of eternity. I Am the Word. Yet in the beginning the Word was with God. How can you understand this? I Myself Am the be-all and end-all, everything that exists is emanated strength to which I gave life. I created similarly natured beings for Myself whose fundamental substance was the same as I Myself: divine strength of love. And I was in contact with these beings from the very beginning through 'the Word'. Thus the Word was 'in the beginning', when the beings were brought into life by Me. Prior to this nothing existed which was able to hear My Word, although I always and forever carried the Word within Myself, for I Am a self-aware, thinking Being Which put Its will into practice and thus was able to create whatever came to Its mind as an idea or thought. Although the beings which emerged from My strength were externalized by Me as independent, I nevertheless remained in constant contact with them through 'My Word'. I spoke to them, they understood Me and therefore they were immeasurably happy. I Myself was the Word, for although they were unable to behold Me My Word nevertheless proved to them My existence, they knew that they came forth from the Being Which had created them, and Which loved them tremendously. This Word of Mine was the real life in them; it was the incessant flow of strength which granted them supreme realization, since through My Word everything became understandable to them, they grasped all correlations, they knew that they had emerged from the elementary Power and were in constant contact with this elementary Power, for It communicated with them in infinite love through the Word and they heard It. I was the Word Itself, but It only manifested Itself when I brought these beings into life. And thus, there was a beginning for these beings, whereas I Myself Am forever. However, there will be no end for My created beings. They will continue to exist for all eternity, and their greatest beatitude will always consist of experiencing Me Myself through My Word, of being addressed by Me and be able to enter into a blissful dialogue. Yet a large proportion of the created beings forfeited the grace and beatitude of hearing My Word, they declined the flow of My strength of love and became incapable of hearing Me by distancing themselves from Me and preventing all communication through the Word, they closed themselves and became lifeless beings since they had no more contact with Me whatsoever. They also deprived themselves of all happiness which only My formulated illumination of love, My Word, gave to them.

The heartfelt bond with Me also irrevocably resulted in the sounding of My Word, the withdrawal from Me, however, must also always be the same as the silence of My expression of love, of My Word. Nevertheless, the entity will never cease to exist, but it will only be happy if it is able to hear My Word, in other words: I Myself Am the Word, and only My presence endows the being with beatitude, and My presence will always demonstrate itself if the being can hear Me. And what I say to the being will make it incredibly happy, for it bestows on it brightest illumination, the realization of its origin and the understanding of My nature, My reign and activity

throughout the whole of infinity. Such knowledge gives pleasure to the being, especially if it had previously been in an ignorant state for a long time, if it was separated from Me for a prolonged time and had abandoned every connection with Me as an isolated being and was therefore also wretched. As soon as it can hear My Word again, as it was from the start, it will also be able to be called blessed again, for to hear My Word is also the evidence of My presence, and My presence demonstrates that the being is approaching its original state again, as it was in the beginning, that it has become the divine living creation again which emerged from Me in all perfection, which was called into life by My greater than great love in order to make it forever happy. The intimate bond with Me is only verified through the hearing of My Word, for wherever the Word can be heard that is where I Myself Am, Who is the 'Word' of eternity. And I want to transfer all My thinking, intentions and activity onto My living creations, and this only ever takes place through the Word, through contact between the being and Me, which makes the sounding of My Word possible. And this Word is, again, a thought from Me expressed in a form. I want My living creations to partake in all My thinking, intentions and activity, therefore My Word flows to them, and the beatitude of the beings rests in the fact that they may completely subordinate themselves to My will, that they have the same thoughts and will within themselves and that they are nevertheless totally free and independent beings, which are not subject to My compulsion and yet do not think and want differently, because they have reached a degree of perfection again which was theirs in the very beginning. Only the most heartfelt bond with Me will also enable them to hear My Word, yet this will also guarantee the being beatitude and eternal life."

## 2. God is the Word



### ***God is the Word.... God's Presence***

BD No. 3596 of 11/07/1945 taken from book 46

God the Father is speaking: "And thus I Am in the midst of you in the Word as I have promised. I won't leave you on your own and you shall also feel My presence, and so I draw near to you in the Word, for I Myself Am the Word and anyone who has My Word can also speak of My presence and feel protected near to Me. I Myself Am a Spirit Which is not bound to any material form but is strength and light to the highest degree and Which, due to Its will and Its thinking ability, has to be addressed as a Being, Which takes effect with love and wisdom and therefore emanates love and wisdom into eternity. And My love expresses the strength and the light in a form which you humans can become aware of, as you are not yet mature enough in order to receive strength and light in its fundamental substance. And this expression is My Word, which I convey to you so that you shall gain maturity. A Spirit which is light and strength in itself can in fact only be present in the form of light and strength, and thus My Word, the emanation of Myself, has to incorporate light and strength within itself, and this characterizes My closeness. And therefore, I gave you the promise that I will stay with you until the end of the world, by the fact that My spirit is always with you who want to receive light and strength, by the fact that My directly emanated Word is constantly

conveyed to you in order to make My presence known to you. I Am with you, and even if I don't visibly dwell among you, you nevertheless have the evidence of My presence in your hands if you recognize Me in the Word. For I Myself Am the Word, and you will constantly receive it as soon as you desire Me and My being close to you.

Thus, anyone who recognizes Me in the Word will also be profoundly happy that I Am close to him, and all doubt, all fear and all worry will leave him because he knows that the One is beside him Who will helpfully support him in every adversity of body and soul. Consequently, My will grants strength and grace, for anyone desiring My Word will open the door to his heart through which I can enter in order to take abode in it. And I will never ever leave him again once his will applies to Me and he has recognized Me in the Word.

For the Word is the medium through which I express Myself, through which the most perfect Spirit of eternity reveals Himself to the imperfect beings in order to lead them to perfection. I Am close to you. So why do you who have My Word, who receive it directly or through the mouth of the recipient, still hesitate and worry. I Am with all of you, because your desire for My Word demonstrates your love for Me. And remember that only the flow of My Word to you gives you the certain proof that I Myself Am with you. Anyone who does not desire to hear Me does not desire My presence, his heart does not strive towards Me, for it would long for the expression of My love, for proof of My presence. Admittedly, the desire for My Word can certainly vary, the human being can want to be comforted and strengthened through spiritual consolation, he can want to enrich his knowledge of spiritual spheres, he can also think of Me with gratitude and therefore want to express it by desiring My presence, he can want to remain with Me in intimate dialogue and accept My Word in his thoughts, yet he must always be spiritually minded, then I will also let Myself be found and his call will draw Me to himself, and I will reveal Myself through My Word, since otherwise the human being would be unable to endure My presence. And likewise, My Word will be conveyed to him in different ways, through the direct working of the spirit within him so that he will be able to hear My Word himself, through receiving it from a direct recipient who proclaims My Word on My instructions, or by way of mental transmission of knowledge from the spiritual kingdom, through reading the Word I convey to earth, through spiritual conversations with fellow human beings. I will always look after a heart which desires Me, I will always be with those who want to hear Me, for I Myself Am the Word, and thus I Myself dwell amongst people if they listen to My Word with the sincere will to let Me speak to them. Then I will offer them the bread of heaven, My flesh and My blood. And if they thus eat and drink Me Myself, they have to be most intimately united with Me, if they accept My Word in profound faith that I Am the Word Itself they will accept Me in their hearts and I will constantly please them with My presence. For I gave you the promise that I will stay with you until the end of the world, and every Word of My promise will come true, because My Word is and will remain the truth for all eternity."

## ***God Reveals Himself in the Word***

BD No. 6573 of 06/15/1956 taken from book 70

God the Father is speaking: "In My love and mercy I draw near to you in My Word so that you will learn to recognize and love Me. The connection between Me and you can only be proven to you if you listen to My speech which is intended to convince you of a Being Which you indeed are unable to behold but Which nevertheless can be present to you if you yourselves allow It to be present. If I Myself address you, you will no longer be able to deny Me. But if you don't want to hear My Words then it will not be proof of Me either even if you hear them anyway. Yet first of all I consider those who listen to Me voluntarily and who let My Words penetrate their hearts. Hence, I want to draw close to them in order to win their love, and therefore I must also inform them of My nature, My will and My love. I must reveal Myself to them, for this revelation can also kindle the love in them, which is the purpose and goal of conveying My Word to earth when I Myself speak through the mouth of a person. Every person who considers that such communication is possible, who opens his ears and heart when he hears My Word, can already be counted among My Own, for by listening to Me he proves that he has relinquished his opposition to Me. In My Word I Myself come to people on this earth, I instruct them, I admonish and warn them, I explain to them the consequences of their way of life and I bring them the good news of the salvation from sin and death. This, however, can only be conveyed to you by the One Who is the eternal Word Himself, Whose knowledge, light and truth is supreme and Who alone can also enlighten you about His nature. The 'Word of God' is the greatest gift of love, for it must have come forth from Me directly, it must give evidence of Me Myself. And once I have addressed you, you will no longer be able to deny Me. And yet, innumerable people walk past the most delectable offer they will receive in earthly life because they don't want to be addressed by a God.

I cannot reveal Myself to someone who does not recognize anything above himself, who does not want to know anything about Me, who rejects all knowledge because his nature rebels against the thought of having to be subject to a Power Which has created him. He is still so filled by the satanic spirit that it is impossible to reveal Myself to him. He will never believe that a 'God' will manifest Himself to people. And yet the Word sounds from above and enters the human hearts which open themselves. For only through My Word can I influence those who shall take their test of free will. My Word does not compel, it does, however, impart great strength to a willing person, My Word can turn the will in the right direction without compulsion, and My Word can kindle love for Me, because it is My direct emanation of love. Since I Myself Am therefore the Word of eternity I can also descend to people, talk to them and time and again try to turn their thoughts to Me. I can constantly nourish those who have recognized Me, who love Me, with My Word, which is the right food for the soul with the most obvious effect of strength. And thus, I will talk to people time and again for as long as the earth exists, and over and over they will hear the same Word, time after time the Gospel will be proclaimed to them which I preached to people when I lived on earth. People will repeatedly be offered this Gospel in its purest form, so that My Word will come to pass: Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my Words shall not pass away. For I Myself will never ever change, the truth will always and forever remain unchanged, and My Word is

the outpouring of Myself and therefore always and forever has to be the same. And in order to remain pure it must come forth from Me Myself, and that also necessitates that I continue to speak to people on earth directly, that I Myself must come to people in the Word and bring to them what they need in order to find their path back to Me. I must reveal Myself in order to be recognized and loved by My living creations.”

### ***The Grace of Receiving the Word***

BD No. 7878 of 04/25/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: “The grace of receiving the Word is a commitment, on the one hand to distribute what comes to you from above, and on the other hand to endorse that which you recognize as truth towards your fellow human beings. It is futile if you, who receive the Word from Me, are satisfied with the information which is sent to you, you should, with full conviction, pass this knowledge on to your fellow human beings who are in need of it. And you should not let yourselves be deceived by objections, for people will always do so, despite the fact that I Myself impart the pure truth to you which will always stand up to such objections. For this reason, I need strong-willed servants who will stand up for what they receive. And they will also always be able to clearly judge where error exists and therefore counteract it, because they are in My service and as My faithful servants in My vineyard are duty bound to do so. I convey the truth to earth because you humans are in need of light, you live in darkness because many fallacies were and are still offered to you. Only truth leads to beatitude, erroneous belief prolongs the path to the goal, for time and again it will obscure this path so that you humans will stray from the straight and narrow and require a long time until you get back on the right path towards ascent, on the path of truth, where the light is shining which I radiate down to earth for the sake of your benefit. Be glad that you may receive bright light and make use of this illumination. Take the path that is shown to you, abide by My Word which sounds from above, which My servants convey to you on My instructions and which they can also justifiably endorse as pure truth because they have received it from Me. And where you humans can recognize an obvious working of the spirit, that is where the pure truth from Me exists. And this is what you should adopt, but don't mix it with spiritual knowledge whose origin is doubtful to you. And because it is My will that the truth from Me shall remain pure, I also expect those who receive it from Me to firmly endorse that which originated from Me, for they know that they are thereby of service to Me, because they recognize the extreme value of the information they receive through My spirit.

Consequently, if the pure truth is in danger of becoming distorted it should be heedfully guarded, for My adversary avails himself of every opportunity which presents itself in order to render the truth from Me ineffective. And he succeeds in doing so as soon as different spiritual knowledge is added to it, which was conceived by human intellect, and which cannot be spoken of as the working of the spirit. My Word should certainly be spread, but it shall be offered to people in all purity, just as it came forth from Me Myself. And it is My servants' task to ensure that this Word will remain pure, as far as it is within their power. For the seed shall not become contaminated because it is intended to bear good fruit; however, anyone whom I appoint to an office will also receive the strength from Me to administer it. Hence, I

will also guide you such that your attention will be drawn to where your work is needed, where you shall carry out your mission, and I will always guide your thoughts correctly so that you will work according to My will. For receiving My Word is a grace of utmost significance, and anyone who wants to serve Me will therefore always have My support and at all times take the path which corresponds to My will. I Myself will guide him, I Myself will turn his thoughts in the right direction, and I Myself will give him the strength to work in accordance with My will."

### ***God Offers Himself to You in the Eucharist***

BD No. 7909 of 06/03/1961 taken from book 82

God the Father is speaking: "How often has the significance of Holy Communion been explained to you already, how often has the offering of My flesh and My blood been described to you as the offering of My Word. How often have I told you that I Myself Am the Word of eternity, that I offer Myself to you, that you eat My flesh and drink My blood when you accept My Word in your heart. Your soul needs nourishment which will help to heal and strengthen it, since prior to that it is sick and weak. It must be fed with the bread of heaven and be given the water of life. It needs healthy nourishment which only I Myself can administer, for it must be spiritually fed, it must accept food from the spiritual kingdom. And this is why you must partake of the Supper at My table with your host, Who invites all of you to come to Him and let yourselves be fed by Him. Your soul shall receive bread and wine, My flesh and My blood is the proper nourishment, and thus it accepts Me Myself when it accepts My Word which I Myself convey to the soul from above. For regardless of whether I speak to it directly or whether it accepts My Word through My servants. I always break the bread Myself, I always give the water of life Myself, and then it will always partake of My Supper at My table, which is richly laden so that no soul wanting to be My guest will lack nourishment. Yet by this I do not mean an outward practice, I Am not satisfied with the fact that you perform external rituals and acts in the belief that I Myself will then be within you, that you unite yourselves with Me when you take part in the ceremonies which you understand as the Lord's Supper, as Holy Communion. They will only ever remain mere external acts and rituals if you do not wholeheartedly desire to hear My Word, to be addressed by Me, if your soul does not hunger and thirst for the bread of heaven and the water of life: for My Word.

For I Myself Am My Word, and only when you are seized by great longing for My Word can you say that you intimately unite yourselves with Me and take Supper with Me, for only then will I be able to offer you bread and wine. My flesh and My blood. Only then will you have come to My table in order to take Supper with Me, then you will receive Me Myself, as I have promised. I Am the Word. And the Word has become flesh. And thus, you should understand My Words correctly which I spoke on earth 'Whoso eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath eternal life.' Only the person who hears My Word and allows the strength of My Word to affect him can attain eternal life, for his soul will heal, it will mature fully, through My Word it will know My will, and My Word will provide it with the strength to live in accordance with My will, hence it will not just hear My Word but also live it and gain the true life, which it will never be able to lose again. And because I know how urgently you humans need nourishment for your soul, I send My messengers into

the world and invite everyone to come as guests to My table and take Communion with Me. And no-one will need to leave My table hungry, for it is richly laden for all those who come to Me with the desire to receive food and drink from Me. I have wholesome food and a health-giving drink waiting for all of you, but you must come to Me yourselves, hunger and thirst must drive you to Me, then your soul will receive refreshment; time and again it will fortify itself anew for its pilgrimage on this earth, it will not exhaustedly fall by the wayside, for time and again it will be offered nourishment as soon as it desires it, as soon as it closely unites with Me and requests to be fed by Me. I Myself will come to you, I will knock at the door of your heart and with anyone who willingly lets Me in I will indeed take Holy Communion and he with Me. However, do not believe that you can find Me where only outward formalities are being observed.... where you close your ears to My Word which comes to you from above, for anyone who does not listen to My Word does not listen to Me Myself either; anyone who rejects My Word rejects Me Myself and his soul will remain without nourishment. It will have to starve and enter the spiritual kingdom in an immature and poor state when the hour of death arrives."

### **3. Conditions and Prerequisites for the Outpouring of the Spirit**



#### ***Conditions for the Working of the Spirit***

BD No. 3615 of 11/28/1945 taken from book 46

Jesus is speaking: "Your knowledge is patchy for as long as you are not taught by the spirit within yourselves, and all your pondering and searching will not suffice if you do not contact Me first, in order to appeal to My spirit for enlightened thinking. Anyone having gained his knowledge without appealing for My help first can certainly speak of human insight but never claim to possess divine wisdom, knowledge which relates to the spiritual

kingdom and corresponds to the truth. For I alone distribute this knowledge, certainly to anyone who desires it, nevertheless only providing the conditions I ask for are met so that My spirit is able to work in a person. Consequently, the knowledge, the pure spiritual truth, will only be guaranteed if the petitioner completely submits himself to My will, if he lives according to My teaching, with love for Me and his neighbor. This is the first condition a person will have to fulfill if he wants to become worthy of My gift of grace, of receiving the pure truth through My spirit.

Additionally, he must have a profound desire for truth. This is another condition I expect to be met but which is rarely considered. For in order to receive the knowledge which complies with the truth the human being must first give up his humanly imparted knowledge, that is, he must not assume to be already knowledgeable, otherwise he will hardly be open to the influx of pure truth if it is not in line with his previous knowledge. He must be willing to abandon his acquired knowledge in order to receive the pure truth. And this will only be mustered by a person who is as yet not convinced of the truth of his own knowledge. However, if he believes that he knows the truth he will hardly appeal for it, therefore it cannot

be imparted to him either, his misguided knowledge cannot be disclosed and eradicated. To completely voluntarily submit himself to Me and to attentively listen to that which I reveal to him through My spirit, is the only way in order to arrive at the truth.

And thus, the person must have profound faith, he must be firmly convinced that I Am able to convey the truth to him and will do so. He must be convinced of the working of the spirit within him, of My direct activity in the human being, or he will not enter into solitude and carefully listen to that which My spirit reveals to him. To consciously listen within is therefore another condition which has to be met in order to hear Me. For the spirit's voice is gentle and delicate and can only be heard by someone who completely withdraws himself from the world, who listens within, thus who establishes contact with the spiritual kingdom, with Me as the Giver of truth, as the Father-Spirit Whose share rests as a spiritual spark in his soul. He must allow the spirit within himself to speak and prior to this shape his soul such that it becomes receptive to the outpouring of the spirit. And any person will partake in an abundance of knowledge if he fulfils these conditions, if he sincerely strives for the truth and requests, it from Me as the eternal Truth. For it is My will to convey the truth to people, I do not want them to live in spiritual darkness, I want to draw them into the spiritual realm, and this is only possible by imparting and receiving the pure truth, which alone leads to Me because it also originates from Me. And anyone who searches in this way will have the right thoughts, he will penetrate profound knowledge, the spiritual sphere which will remain closed to all those who search elsewhere, because this is My will. The prayer for enlightenment of the spirit alone is no guarantee for its working if the other conditions are not observed as well of which I, however, will not let go because one depends on the other, because a spiritual gift can only be offered if My law is complied with, which is fixed for eternity."

### ***Prerequisite for the 'Outpouring of the Spirit'***

BD No. 7822 of 02/10/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "The outpouring of the spirit requires certain conditions to be fulfilled, because My spirit can only pour into an open receptacle which has been prepared such that My spirit will be able to flow into it. This preparation, in turn, requires psychological work which the person must have carried out on himself, in other words: The human being must have prepared an abode for Me, because My presence is absolutely necessary in order to be able to express Myself through My spirit. Although the spiritual spark rests dormant in every person it must first be awakened to life, the relationship with the eternal Father-Spirit must be established first, before it can express itself. And this bond will be established; the spiritual spark will come alive, when the human being lives a life of love, when he, through loving actions, draws Me Myself to himself, Who is Love Itself. Through love, the human being has to purify his soul from all layers which cannot be penetrated by light, then he prepares himself, he shapes himself into a receiving vessel for the divine spirit, he fulfils the conditions which result in an outpouring of the spirit. And he must believe that My spirit flows into him, that the Father wants and is able to speak to His child. And again, he will only believe this if he shapes himself into love, for only when he believes in a working of My spirit within himself

will he also attentively listen within to what this spirit communicates to him. As long as this belief is missing, he will never be able to speak of a 'gift of the spirit', he will simply not awaken the dormant forces within him and, thus, they will not be able to express themselves either, although they are present in him. Love will, however, soon enlighten his thinking, this is why a loving person will also soon be able to believe if his striving is spiritually orientated, and he tries to live in accordance with My will.

Yet My spirit will not push itself to the fore, no human being will ever hear the voice of My spirit who has not consciously established a bond with Me in order to hear Me. For it requires him to listen inwards if he wants to hear Me and receive instructions full of wisdom, which only My spirit can impart to him. And precisely this belief in the working of My spirit has been lost by people so that they look at a completely natural process, which was only intended to demonstrate My great love for people, with utter incredulity, even though I Myself gave them a promise to stay with people and to guide them into all truth. They don't understand this promise, or they would believe in it and grant greater significance to My Word which sounds to them from above or is passed on to them through My messengers. My spirit merely requires a prepared vessel so that it can pour into it. Then, however, He will also give evidence of Himself, It will speak to you like a Father speaks to His children, and He will enlighten you whenever you desire to be taught by Him. But He cannot express Himself where love and faith are missing, where the human being has not carried out the work of improving his soul by shaping himself into love and having already discarded all impurities of his soul. For I can only take abode in a pure heart full of love which can bear My presence. However, wherever these prerequisites are present that is where I dwell and testify to My presence, I pour out My spirit over all flesh, I teach and comfort, I guide people into truth, I remain with them until the end of the world."

### ***The 'Working of the Spirit' in the Human Being***

BD No. 7798 of 01/15/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "The most profound mysteries can be penetrated by you if you allow the working of My spirit within you. You will not understand this for as long as you still think in an earthly-material way, for as long as your mind is only occupied with the world, and you do not try to find contact with the spiritual kingdom. You will not understand the 'working of My spirit' as long as you have not made contact with Me, your God and Father, because then you will not be living in love as yet, which is the prerequisite for a bond with Me and thus also for the dormant spiritual spark with the eternal Father-Spirit. Without love you cannot muster the understanding for the working of My spirit, and neither will you ever strive for it. However, once you kindle love in yourselves, the spirit in you will come alive. You thereby establish the bond with the Father-Spirit of eternity, Who is love Itself, and He will influence you through the spiritual spark in you. By allowing the 'working of My spirit' in you, you will truly attain great spiritual knowledge, knowledge will be made accessible to you which people cannot gain in any other way, for you may take a glimpse into spiritual spheres where secrets will be revealed to you which, however, can only ever be imparted to you by the spirit within you. However, prior to that you will always have to prepare yourselves into a receiving

vessel for the divine spirit, which can only be accomplished through love. Then My spirit will be able to flow into you and the results will be truly glorious, they will be and remain a person's gain for all eternity. And so truth, too, can and will be conveyed to you humans in this way, hence it is possible for you to be instructed by 'God Himself' in all truthfulness if you allow My spirit to express itself, for this is entirely up to your own free will, no-one will be forced into it.

But if you allow it, by voluntarily shaping yourselves through a life of love into a receiving vessel for My spirit, then you will soon become enlightened, you will soon experience brightest realization, and knowledge will be revealed to you which will plainly reveal all spiritual correlations to you. Then the darkness of night will truly have been penetrated and the spiritual sun will shine into your heart, you will never walk in darkness again for you will have received a true light from Me which you may radiate into the night again. Therefore, don't be surprised where a person's wisdom comes from while another one does not possess it as yet. Don't question why it is still so dark in people's hearts, for you now know the answer: You must seek the light yourselves, you must ignite the spark in yourselves and then there will be light because you desire light. You humans should believe that I Am in contact with you, that I do not want you to live in eternal darkness. Yet you yourselves should want to escape the darkness too and take measures to kindle a light in you, you should be aware of the fact that I placed a tiny spark in you but that it depends on your free will whether you want to fan this spark into a flame. Then this flame will surge towards Me and unite itself with the fire of the Eternal Love, with the result that My spirit will pour itself into such a prepared vessel and dispel the darkness in which the soul lingered until it accepted Me, until its love urged it towards Me and the darkness was subsequently penetrated. Then I will be able to work in the human being, and where I Am at work through My spirit there is light, realization and bliss."

### ***Overcoming Matter.... Awakening of the Spirit***

BD No. 5072 of 02/24/1951 taken from book 57

Jesus is speaking: "Anyone who is materially minded and allows matter to dominate his thoughts too much can hardly become aware of the spirit within himself which is in complete opposition to matter. Thus, anyone intending to awaken the spirit within him must first have overcome matter, that is, he should no longer be its slave but have become its master. It should no longer control him; he must be able to easily let go of it and thus give it away himself by sharing his material possessions with his needy fellow human being whom he can help by providing him with earthly-material possessions. This process of loving activity towards one's fellow human being is necessary in order to bring the spirit within alive, because the person will thereby shape himself such that My spirit can become effective in him, since the spiritual spark within is inseparably connected with Me, its eternal Father-Spirit. Understandably, the divine element within the human being, in order to express itself, must respond to something divine, because a connection between perfection and imperfection is impossible. Love, however, shapes that which is imperfect into a divine being. Without love My spirit is unable to make itself known in a human being, the person's love, however, becomes active towards a fellow human being and thus the former also demonstrates his love for

Me and can subsequently also receive My manifestation of love. My strength can flow into him and express itself in the working of the spirit.

Selfless neighborly love will only ever be practiced by someone who has become master over matter, in which case the spirit is able to work in him. As a result, I Myself enter into heartfelt contact with him because his spirit is part of Me. Do you now realize what you win if you release yourselves from matter? Do you realize the triviality of earthly goods if you gain Me by letting go of them? You give little and receive infinitely much in return; the most precious becomes your possession, My love, which pours into your hearts and grants you riches beyond measure. Material things are indeed given to you as a test of your will, yet you can use them for beneficial activity, you can relieve much hardship with it and thus be lovingly active on Earth. Then matter will provide you with spiritual possessions because you use it for doing kind deeds, then it will simply be the means in your hands used in order to attain spiritual treasures, yet only if you give it away, because material and spiritual possessions can never be acquired at the same time as long as the person still allows his heart to be held captive by matter. It has to be conquered, and that is your task on Earth if you want to awaken the spiritual spark in you and thereby also establish contact with Me, if you want to give Me the right to dwell in your heart. But then you will have won everything, then you will only work for the spiritual kingdom, then you will have passed your test of earthly life, for once I have taken abode in you, I will not leave you again; then you will be permeated by My spirit and become aspirants for My kingdom which is not of this world. Then you will return into the Father's house, to Me, from Whom you once came forth and Who will not rest until you have become His Own forever."

### ***'He that keeps the Commandments***

BD No. 4107 of 08/19/1947 taken from book 50

Jesus is speaking: "Let Me speak to you in all places, at all times and in all situations of life, in joy and in suffering, in hardship and worry of body and soul by turning your thoughts to Me and desiring to hear My voice. And I will speak to you, and everyone who expects My communication shall hear Me. For I have promised you that I will manifest Myself to the one who loves Me and keeps My commandments, who thus strives towards Me and lives a life of love. Anyone who fulfils My commandment will also recognize My Word, he will accept My revelations and be joyful in the knowledge that I Am talking to him. The awareness of hearing Words of love from Me will make him happy, he will strive towards Me even more sincerely and ever more longingly listen to My Word in silence, he will open his heart to Me and I Myself will enter him, I will take abode in his heart, I will unite with him and remain in constant communication with him. This is the state every person on earth should strive for, to be in constant contact with Me, to mentally establish this bond and, in blissful unity with Me, to relish My flesh and My blood, that is, to accept the strength of My Word. Once you have reached this state on earth you can confidently consider yourselves as My children, you can come with every concern like a child to its father, you may know yourselves loved by Me and need not be afraid or feel abandoned in any earthly adversity for then I will constantly be with you, I will safeguard every step you take, I will guide and protect you and grant every wish you request of Me in spirit and in truth.

I will hear your call, regardless of how secretly it is being sent up to Me. For I love those of you who have the will to come to Me. And since I Am connected to you by greater than great love I will not allow you to go astray if, faced by a crucial decision, you don't know which way to turn. I will very gently push you towards the right path, I will take you by your hand so that you will not stumble, I will illuminate the path if it gets dark and you are no longer able to recognize it properly. And time and again you may be permitted to hear My voice which intends to give you the assurance that I Myself Am with you. You should only look upon the earth as a stage of transition in order to achieve on it the degree which allows for My presence. However, once you have achieved this you no longer need to fear anything of an earthly nature, for then you will be earmarked as aspirants for the spiritual kingdom, and they will infallibly attain their goal. Consequently, don't be afraid of that which will still be imposed upon you in an earthly way because it is only temporary and will just last a very short period of time, which you will no longer have to go through on your own but in constant company with Me you will also be protected from all harm. The hearts in which I have taken abode belong to Me without fail, and I will never again let go of that which has become My possession, and this assurance should make your life easier to bear, you should believe it and always consider yourselves as My children who will safely return to their Father's house under My guidance."

### ***A Shred of Pride in the Soul - no Holy Spirit***

MDM: January 5, 2014 @ 7:34 pm

Jesus is speaking: "My dearly beloved daughter, when the Fire of the Holy Spirit enters the soul of a person, the first response is one of tears. The second response is one of bewilderment. The third response is the realization that something wonderful – an inner understanding of the Truth of God and all that He desires – has overtaken that particular soul. Suddenly, a peace descends, as well as an acute understanding of the mystery of the Existence of God – the Love of God. All things, which are according to the Word of God, become clear.

Only those who have surrendered their will to God and who have shed all human pride and intellect and presented these things to Him are capable of receiving this Gift of the Holy Spirit. If there is but just a shred of pride in the soul, the Holy Spirit will never enter it.

Only those who truly believe that God is All-Powerful, and that man is nothing and unworthy to stand before Him, can surrender their will. Only those who are willing to do all that is required of them, to do the Holy Will of God, according to His Word, can be given the Gifts to proclaim the Word, which will have any real impact.

Any man who claims to proclaim the Truth, and says he is guided by the Holy Spirit, will never boast of his own greatness. He will never draw attention to his gifts, his talents, his knowledge, his holiness or his humility. For when a man does this, in the Holy Name of God, he has not been blessed with the Spirit of Fire – the Flame that enkindles the hearts of man, so that they respond, with love, to the Word of God.

During My Time on Earth, I made it clear to all of you that he who exalts himself before Me will be cast into the wilderness. He who humbles himself before Me will be exalted."

### ***Spiritual Concentration - before acceptance***

BD No. 4624 of 04/28/1949 taken from book 53

Jesus is speaking: "You must first create a spiritual focal point before you are able to accept My Word. This part has to be observed, otherwise earthly thoughts will still stop the spiritual influx by coming to the fore and being accepted, although with serious aspirants they are only briefly disruptive because the powers of light assert themselves and prevent the earthly world from exerting a strong influence on the person, that is, they soon direct his thoughts to the spiritual realm.

Thus, it can indeed cause minor discrepancies, vague definitions or indistinct and poorly worded sentence structures which, however, are of no importance and thus do not devalue or make the great spiritual knowledge appear dubious in any way. Yet care should always be taken only to regard a proclamation as such if the spiritual bond has been established whereby the recipient has therefore totally detached himself from earthly experiences. You are still too much under the influence of the world, consequently your thoughts still revolve around matter; you are still too preoccupied with worldly things and therefore cannot always liberate yourselves from spiritually meaningless notions and traditions, but you will always have to break down a barrier first, i.e., you must leave everything behind you in order to stay in the spiritual kingdom, and the more liberated and carefree you enter it the more receptive you will be for the treasures which are offered to you there.

However, the separation of spiritual knowledge from earthly notions will come easy to you, and therefore you can unhesitatingly endorse the truth of that which was imparted to you, and you need not take offence to that which is spiritually irrelevant. Therefore, you will not spread error, you should only ever scrutinize yourselves as to whether and when you are prepared to receive My Word, that is, when is the inner contact established so that you can hear Me Myself. I know of your will and take account of it, therefore I protect everyone who wants to be of service to Me and in complete desire for truth appeals to Me for the same. And for this reason, you can unreservedly accept what you are offered in this form."

## **4. The Outpouring of the Spirit**

### ***Gifts of the Spirit - conditions***

BD No. 6241 of 04/18/1955 taken from book 67



Jesus is speaking: "The gifts of the spirit are bestowed upon every person who sincerely strives for them. They cannot be given to them; they have to be acquired by complying with My commandment of love for God and one's neighbor. by living a life in accordance with My will. For as soon as My will is done the person will be living in My eternal order, and then light and strength will permeate him as in the beginning, since he was created in My eternal order, in perfection, that is, as a being with

the same nature as Mine. My spirit permeated the being, and My spirit will permeate it again as soon as it enters My eternal order as a human being once more. The fact

that My spirit will never be able to work in a person who lives outside of My eternal order, that he will therefore never be able to demonstrate the gifts of the spirit, must be completely understandable to you. This is why every Word-reception also requires the working of My spirit in the human being, for to receive My Word means to be instructed in absolute truth, to know about everything which makes My Nature understandable to you humans, to know about the reason and cause, the purpose and aim of My reign and activity and of everything that is visible to you.

To be instructed in the truth means to be guided into realization, which you once possessed but lost due to your own fault. Hence this initiation into the truth through My spirit, through My Word, is a present, a gift which I convey to everyone who voluntarily attains a degree of maturity, as this is the condition for the granting of spiritual gifts. Each one of you is able to acquire them, no-one will be excluded, however, they cannot be attained by someone who does nothing to contribute towards it, who does not shape his nature into love, which alone enables the dormant spirit within him to establish a connection with the Father-Spirit, so that I Myself can then work in him through My spirit. Therefore, it follows that a connection with Me must always be established and that this requires conscious striving towards Me. Anyone who thus makes contact with Me Myself has already voluntarily taken a step into My kingdom, he had relinquished his resistance to Me and completely turned his will towards Me, and his share therefore has to be light and strength, which are offered to him from My kingdom.

The human being can enter My kingdom unhindered at all times if I Am his goal. But he will not be granted admission as long as I Am still excluded from his thoughts and aspirations. However, in that case he can be led by My adversary to his realm, who will make him believe that he arrived at the right goal, who will also know exactly what the human being is striving for, and who will give him what he is looking for according to his desire. This applies to people who thirst for knowledge, yet not for the sake of the pure truth but for their own advantage, who want to know in order to be important and not in order to testify to Me and on My behalf. They, too, will receive something but from the one who opposes the truth, because he opposes Me. True gifts of the spirit will only be received by an earthly child which is utterly devoted to Me, which therefore also knows the full truth since it will request it from Me Myself, and which therefore also clearly recognizes what is error and what is truth, whose desire for truth prevents My adversary from gaining entry, because he identifies a connection between the earthly child and Me as a brightly shining ray which he avoids so as not to be touched by it himself. But where he finds admission due to congenial thinking and striving, he will cause all the more damage. For he will always make an effort to obscure the light which shows people the right path; He will always work against Me yet hide his true face behind a mask, for it is the time of the end and he knows that he doesn't have much time left."

### ***The Outpouring of the Spirit***

BD No. 7365 of 05/17/1959 taken from book 78

Jesus is speaking: "The outpouring of My spirit into a receptive vessel is the most delectable gift you humans can be offered as long as you live on earth, for it is the direct bond between your Father and you, which enables you to speak to Him directly. I pour My spirit into you. I choose a vessel for Myself into which I can let

My spirit flow, which subsequently informs you of Me, of My nature, of My reign and activity, and of My infinite love for all beings I created. I want to be in contact with these beings. In the past, this contact took place such that My Word flowed from Me directly into My created beings, and they understood this Word and were able to verbally respond to Me again. However, this changed in as much as that the beings, due to their own fault, became incapable of hearing My Word, it changed in as much as they listened to a different voice and therefore were no longer capable of understanding what would have affected them from My mouth had they remained receptive for it. But they turned away from Me, My ray of love could no longer affect them, and thus they were no longer able to receive the expression of My love, My Word, which can only flow into entirely pure vessels and can only be understood by beings which are inclined towards Me, and not into those beings which still totally opposed and rejected Me, so that My illumination of love could not affect them. Consequently, they no longer heard My Word, instead, they listened to and followed the voice even more of the one who, as My adversary, was also to blame for their apostasy from Me. And they remained in this state of inability of hearing My voice for an infinitely long time, for their distance from Me is so vast that My illumination of love can no longer affect them either, since this requires their voluntary approach to Me, which can only happen in a certain stage of development, as a human being with free will. Then it is indeed possible to enter into such close contact with Me that the human being can hear My voice. However, in that case he must comply with the conditions which enable the latter to happen:

He must shape himself such that I Myself can take abode in him, so that My spirit can pour into a heart which has been prepared to be worthy of My presence, for when My spirit pours into a person I Myself Am present with him. This outpouring of My spirit upon people only became possible as a result of My crucifixion, since, prior to that, humanity was still burdened by the original sin of falling away from Me, and this original sin kept their heart closed. I was unable to enter it, because My presence presupposes absolute purity of heart, forgiveness of sins, and thus redemption from all guilt. And this happened through My death on the cross, which was the atonement for people's every sin, providing they wanted to be redeemed from them. And in the purified heart of a person who is redeemed through Jesus Christ' blood, My spirit can flow, but this first requires the person's will again, who must make such heartfelt contact with Me that he can hear My gentle voice in himself, that he allows My spirit to speak to his indwelling spiritual spark and listens to what I have to say to him. I want to pour My spirit upon all flesh. You are all able to prepare yourselves as a vessel into which My spirit can flow, but without this will of yours you wait in vain for Me to speak to you. But if your will is ready to listen to Me, you will be able to achieve truly glorious results on account of My spirit's activity, for where My spirit is working there is the most brightly radiating light, there is profound wisdom, there you will recognize My infinite love and My power. Where My spirit flows there is no more darkness, it disperses the night, and a bright day is dawning which will never end. Oh, if only you would all cleanse your hearts in order to be able to receive Me, so that I could speak to you, so that My Father-Spirit would be able to address you, as it was in the beginning. Then all darkness would truly have left you, you would be able to move within the light which illuminates all places and reveals everything which was still secret to you before. All

of you could make it possible for Me to speak to you again, as before, and thereby make you happy, for My Word is the direct transfer of My strength of love, and My illumination of love delights the heart if it can enter. Therefore, prepare your heart as a vessel into which My spirit can pour, fulfill the condition by cleansing your heart of all cravings and impure thoughts by making an effort to live a life of love and constantly comply with My will. Prepare yourselves as a receiving vessel for My spirit and you will thereby establish the same relationship with Me again, as in the beginning. I will be able to delight you with My love and constantly speak to you, and you will understand Me and be blissfully happy. For you will attain light and freedom, you will become again as you were in the beginning: perfect beings of light which, as My children, will create and work with Me according to My will."

### ***When the Holy Spirit is Present***

MDM: May 18, 2013 @ 1:16 pm

Jesus is speaking: "My dearly beloved daughter, the Gift of the Holy Spirit is very much misunderstood. It is a precious Gift and is poured over humanity through the Generosity of God. It is given with great love to all, but not everyone accepts it. Not everyone is capable of receiving this Gift. Those who believe that they deserve this Gift because they say they know Me, and who are educated in every aspect of theology, are not necessarily prepared to receive this Most Holy Gift.

During the ten days in the Cenacle, My beloved Mother had to patiently explain to My apostles the importance of humility. Without humility you cannot be filled with this Gift from Heaven. Some of My apostles thought that as chosen disciples they were better than ordinary people because they were closer to Me and that others should automatically drop at their feet. But, of course, this is not what I taught them. My Mother spent many long hours explaining to them how pride can prevent the Holy Spirit from entering their souls.

When the Holy Spirit enters a soul, It brings with It many Gifts. It can be the Gift of Knowledge, the Gift of Tongues, the Gift of Wisdom, the Gift of Love, the Gift of Healing or the Gift of Prophecy. In the case of My apostles, they soon realized that, as soon as they received this Gift that they could never allow the sin of pride to sully their Mission thereafter. For as soon as pride intervenes in a person, who has received the Gift of the Holy Spirit, the Spirit of God vanishes and, in Its place, will dwell the spirit of darkness.

A dark soul cannot pour out the Light of the Holy Spirit over others. It can only spread darkness. Darkness of the spirit deceives others. It is particularly deceptive when it comes from someone who is seen to be a holy disciple or an expert in My Teachings. All that results is hatred, unease and a sense of hopelessness.

To receive the Gift of the Holy Spirit, your souls must be cleansed and free of the sin of pride; otherwise, It will never be granted to you. When the Holy Spirit is present, It will spread like fire and will replicate the Word of God in many tongues. It will bring about the healing of the mind, body and spirit and will bring with it the wisdom, which can only come from God. It will spread conversion globally.

This then will be the fruits by which you will know where the Holy Spirit is present. The abundance of every possible Gift, including miracles from Heaven, has now been manifested in the Book of Truth for the good of all – The Book promised

to the whole of humanity for these times. Accept it with a gracious heart and give thanks to God for one of the last Gifts from Heaven before the Great Day.”

### ***The Word from Above***

BD No. 5922 of 04/05/1954 taken from book 64

Jesus is speaking: “You are receiving My Word from above, and this is the obvious proof of My spirit's activity within you. It is not something supernatural but a completely natural process which only requires your full devotion to Me so that I will be able to pour My spirit into an opened receptacle which has shaped itself suitably through a life of love. The outpouring of My spirit is an entirely natural process. Yet whether you humans live a life of love as a matter of course and therefore meet the requirements first is often far more questionable, for you are still too far removed from your original nature to practice love as if it were the most natural thing in the world. For this reason, the outpouring of My spirit has become an incomprehensible concept for you. Yet you are surprised once you get to know the effect of a rightful life of love. I Am and forever remain that which I was from the beginning, your Father, Who wants to speak to you, Who wants to reveal all His thoughts to you and remain in contact with you; My love will truly not hold back but impart to you everything you need in order to become blessed. Consequently, I will have to speak to you and thus transmit My Word. But although I speak to all of you, only a few are able to hear My speech. My spirit can only take effect in those who submit themselves to Me without resistance, because the least opposition renders the working of My spirit ineffective. Hence it is not up to Me but purely up to yourselves as to whether My spirit will overshadow you, as to whether you will receive inconceivable gifts, as to whether you receive the evidence of My presence and My working within you.

First you must shape yourselves such that My spirit is able to flow into you; you yourselves must have the will to be endowed by Me with blessings and strength and light. You must believe that I Am so close to you that My strength will work through you. And you must live a life of love. For only love unites you with Me, only love achieves the unification with Me which will result in My spirit's working within you without fail. It is not a supernatural state but the original state you were in before your apostasy from Me. Try to attain this again and, like gods; you will be able to accomplish things which you can only accomplish in union with Me due to having shaped yourselves into My image. Become as perfect as your Father in heaven is perfect. For it is your goal that you should deify yourselves, which only a life of love can accomplish. But then you will also be full of strength, because love is strength, it is My fundamental substance and must enable you to achieve anything if you make use of this strength of Mine. I Myself will truly not impose any restrictions. Yet you limit yourselves as soon as your love and faith are too weak. But this is why I address you Myself, because I want to help you attain strong faith, and because I also show you the ways and means which let you reach the goal, so that My spirit will work within you, as I have promised you.”

## ***'I Will Pour out My Spirit Upon all Flesh'***

BD No. 7501 of 01/17/1960 taken from book 79

Jesus is speaking: "If you are being addressed by Me, My spirit will descend upon you, My eternal Father-Spirit will make contact with the spiritual spark in you, which remains inseparably as one with Me and is merely an emanated spark which shall return to Me, which shall repeatedly unite itself with the Father-Spirit again. If you are being addressed by Me you will be imbued by the fire of My love, the spiritual spark in you will ignite and spring into action. It comes alive in you according to its fundamental element. And then a spiritual exchange can take place, that is, spiritual insights can be conveyed to the person, for My spirit is all-knowing, there is nothing it does not know, nothing is unclear to it, it is as knowledgeable as I am and also emanates its knowledge as I do. It is My spirit which is speaking to you, it is not a second part of Me, it is I Myself Who speaks Words of love and wisdom to you. For you are My once emanated strength of love, you are spirit of My spirit and therefore also always in contact with Me because the strength of love cannot separate itself from Me, only you, as created beings, can keep yourselves distant from Me, but it is only a distance which exists in your consciousness which, however, on My part cannot remain like this forever, because your fundamental element is the same as I Am: strength of love will forever be in contact with the source of strength. And this contact becomes a reality when you hear Me, when My spirit descends into an open vessel and thus permeates the human being so that he will be able to hear My voice. Then the distance between the human being and Me will be repealed, he will have moved near to his God and Father again, he will let the spiritual spark in him become a flame and this will leap back again to the fire of the Eternal Love. The tiny spark in the human being finds its path to Me, and the connection is also established by the human being's will, it exists forever and can never be broken. But it concerns the conscious contact. This should be aspired to by the human being so that the distance will be repealed, a person should want to be in contact with Me which then enables the working of My spirit, then My spirit will be able to 'pour out upon all flesh.' And that will very evidently happen during the last days before the end: 'My spirit will pour upon all flesh, servants and handmaidens shall prophesy.' For people only rarely establish the connection with Me now, so that I must evidently manifest Myself through the spirit by choosing people for Myself who are not opposed to Me, who prepare themselves as a receiving vessel for My spirit so that I can pour My spirit into them and then speak through them to humanity for their benefit and spiritual advantage. It is necessary that I speak to you humans.

You should all listen to My voice, and you should all take stock of yourselves, consider My Words, live accordingly and thus prepare yourselves for the end which you cannot avoid because the time has come to an end. I pour out My spirit upon all flesh. This has been announced to humanity in advance, hence you should not find it difficult to believe in My working of this nature. You should realize that the time I referred to is upon you, that I will speak to you through servants and handmaidens who, on My instructions, shall inform you through their prophetic spirit. For they will predict future events, they will remind you of My predictions and you will be unable to deny that My spirit will pour itself out again, that these proclaimers do not speak their own words but voice that which is revealed to them

by My spirit. I need them as mediators who are to bring My Word to you humans in all purity and clarity again, I need them to speak on My behalf, because My Words are necessary to warn you of the dangers you are facing if you don't take stock of yourselves and change. For all you humans go on existing without love and thereby become slaves to My adversary. You must change yourselves into love, then you will take the path to Me and be saved from the downfall. But you don't have much time left, consequently My voice sounds ever louder, and I speak to you ever more frequently through the mouth of My servants and prophets; I only ask of you to believe those who keep receiving the flow of My spirit because they shall speak on My instructions. And you will not regret having complied with their admonitions by listening to them and by merely making an effort to live according to the Word which sounds to you from above through My servants, which is your Father's voice of eternity and shall also guide you back again to Me, from Whom you once came forth and distanced yourselves of your own free will. Heed My Word from above and know that it is the working of My spirit, that I want to help you and therefore avail Myself of these servants and handmaidens by pouring out My spirit so that I can speak through them to all of you, so that you will not approach your ruin when the time has been fulfilled."

### ***Exercise to Hear the Voice of the Spirit***

BD No. 3732 of 04/01/1946 taken from book 47

Jesus is speaking: "You can distinctly hear the voice of the spirit in you providing you want to hear it and mentally make it known to God yourselves, since this mental expression of will enables you to receive thought transmissions from the spiritual kingdom. You cannot receive information unless you yourselves desire to receive it, but God responds to every heartfelt desire and gives to you in accordance with your degree of maturity and will. However, you have to observe the thoughts which approach you in a variety of ways when you ponder spiritual problems. They will affect you differently, appear to be acceptable or unacceptable to you and, providing you had prayed for enlightenment of spirit first, you can safely accept or ignore what you feel is right. Then you can follow your feelings and you will accept what is right but dismiss what is wrong. Thoughts from the spiritual world affect you in proportion to the strength of your desire for truth, so that a person who genuinely desires truth remains unaffected by wrong thought currents. In that case the influence of misguided forces is no longer sufficient to captivate a person, since the beings of light have free reign and the human being readily opens himself to their thought transmissions.

You have to practice this process of spiritual activity, you have to pay more attention to your inner life, withdraw into solitude more often, and if you would like clarification about a problem, spend a longer period of time in thought. However, this exercise always needs to be preceded by heartfelt prayer in order to establish a connection with God and thus also with the spiritual forces, who work in accordance with his will and whose actions consist of transmitting utmost truthful spiritual knowledge. This sincere connection protects you from contact with misguided forces that, understandably, endeavor to cloud and confuse your thoughts, because the battle of darkness against light and vice versa forms the basis of everything and will still continue for eternity. But anyone who acknowledges God as the most

loving, wise and omnipotent being, who consciously enters into contact with this supremely perfect Being, who constantly strives to fulfill His will and then, having fulfilled these conditions, desires to know the pure truth, will not be left by God to fall prey to the forces of darkness.

God Himself will instruct him and the human being need only open his heart, listen inwardly and consider his thoughts, and he will truly be on the right track and receive clarification when he desires it. Because God, the eternal truth, also wants to convey the truth to his living creations, but God, the eternal love, also requires the human beings' will to shape themselves into love too, and anyone who endeavors to do so also aspires after truth, since God, love and truth are unthinkable without each other. And thus, every human being who is willing to love and desires the truth is also able to hear the voice of God, Who expresses himself through the spirit in a person, mentally or, in a state of advanced maturity, also vocally. And a person always receives the same truth, which is totally synonymous with the Word, which is directly transmitted by God's great love to people on earth through awakened servants and prophets, who have voluntarily offered their service to Him in order to help erring souls in utmost spiritual hardship. For there is immense spiritual darkness and people urgently need help if they want to become perfect."

### ***Various Gifts of the Spirit***

BD No. 6013a of 07/31/1954 taken from book 65

Jesus is speaking: "The spirit of God manifests itself in various ways, since its working depends on a person's ability, on his spiritual maturity, and it also depends on his disposition which spiritual gift will be given to him. To receive a spiritual gift always presumes the shaping into love, thus a voluntary total transformation of the being. God's spirit can only flow into a suitable vessel, a vessel, which thus was prepared for the reception of the divine ray of love through unselfish deeds of love. Anyone who has not yet achieved this transformation into love cannot expect a gift of the spirit. Consequently, the gifts of the spirit are always merely the result of a loving way of life and never arbitrarily granted gifts. They have to be 'endeavored', which anyone could do but which is rarely done. The way God's spirit takes effect depends on the task given to a person who was shadowed by God's spirit during his earthly life, which God's wisdom certainly recognized to be beneficial for humanity but nevertheless requires the human being's free will. God truly knows who wants to serve him and how that person shapes himself, He will therefore place him where he is able to work most effectively.

People in the last days have to be shaken up since their thinking becomes completely superficial, thus they need to be extraordinarily impressed in order to disturb their contentment. But even unusual phenomena have a completely natural explanation, yet what appears to be natural to one person is inconceivable to another because he is spiritually blind. Hence these 'spiritually blind' people are confronted by someone with 'vision' who can detach himself from his earthly tie and, as you might say, be lifted into the spiritual realm, and who returns from this spiritual realm to earth with a gift which cannot be gained in an earthly way. He will work with powers which enable him to achieve the seemingly impossible, by way of the Word he will be able to heal the sick or see the future clairvoyantly, he will possess profound wisdom and thus will also be able to inform his fellow human

beings, or he will know what is otherwise concealed from people. He will be able to speak foreign languages; the working of the divine spirit will clearly manifest itself, but only in order to gain people's souls for the spiritual kingdom, because the spirit of God only affects people spiritually and does not promote earthly interests. Hence the holder of a spiritual gift will always be a laborer in the vineyard of the Lord.

As a result of this gift, he will be God's representative on earth who wants to establish and increase His kingdom and has made it his task in life. God's spirit will only manifest itself noticeably to other people through His willing servants, although every person can be permeated by His spirit and thus also be able to understand clearly and precisely and be qualified to pass his knowledge on to other people. Nevertheless, people only receive in accordance with their will, and a prerequisite for receiving an obvious gift of spirit is their willingness to work for God and His kingdom; for God wants to reveal Himself through people to all of humanity. God wants to be recognized in His working, hence a person has to act as an intermediary as long as God cannot approach people Himself, as long as unbelief and spiritual blindness make this utterly impossible. It follows that God reveals Himself through His spirit, which manifests itself through a human being, in order to guide people into faith, to enlighten them, to make them see the light shining from above onto people, in order to let them know the purpose of their earthly life and to illuminate the path to the goal. All spiritual gifts only serve to influence people's souls in the divine sense. Then powers will be released in a person which clearly testifies of a divine influx, the influx of strength that originates in God, the strength of divine spirit."

### ***Prophetic Gifts - a spiritual gift which demands action***

BD No. 6587 of 07/03/1956 taken from book 70

Jesus is speaking: "The prophetic gift is indeed a gift of the spirit too, nevertheless it is not a happiness-inducing state for a person because God only bestows this gift on someone with the purpose of drawing his fellow human beings' attention to forthcoming judgments and their consequences and to seriously admonish and warn them. For it only ever concerns people's spiritual welfare, their salvation of soul, which they ought to gain but often neglect due to lethargy and take paths which lead to disaster. However, all wrong thinking and every bad deed affects the soul and a life in opposition to divine order will always result in degeneration. And according to law every sin will, sooner or later, have an unfavorable effect and thus the whole of humanity's sinfully darkened state will also have such effects and result in judgments which intend to restore divine order again. People do not consider this in their blindness; hence their attention has to be drawn to it and they must be reprimanded to change their way of life. The consequences of their wrong attitude have to be made clear to them and thus they must receive warnings. And the task of seers and prophets is to announce forthcoming judgments, to predict to people all that which will come to pass according to divine will and what they themselves can only know as a result of spiritual enlightenment, as a result of foreseeing the future but which only refers to humanity's spiritual development, or as a result of God's revelations which they hear through the inner voice. To announce such events to people is not a happiness-inducing mission but a very necessary one, for which a person requires God's commission and

subsequently must also comply with it if he wants to be of service to God and help his fellow human beings for the salvation of their souls. God will not let any judgment come upon humanity without informing them first so that they will still have time to change themselves.

For this reason, many seers and prophets will still arise during the last days who clearly see the approach of the coming Judgment before their spiritual eyes and who feel committed to inform their fellow human beings of what is awaiting them. They know that they will have to speak about it because they realize that it was shown to them for the sake of those who will have to fear such judgment. And although he will not be listened to gladly, he will nevertheless not fail to loudly proclaim what he knows in order to warn and admonish people. He himself derives no benefit at all from this gift, he is merely an instrument in the hands of God Who avails Himself of him in order to still influence people without forcing their will, Who is able to speak through him to people Himself so that they will all still be able to prepare themselves if they are of good will. However, the prophets of the end time will find little credence with people and yet they will keep proclaiming what they know. They will often be ridiculed as false prophets or be treated with hostility, for God's adversary will appear at the same time but he proclaims to people the opposite. He offers them hope for progress, he promises people a glorious time and a change for the better. And he tries to benefit from it himself. False prophets are not unselfish, they can be recognized by the fact that they allow themselves to be paid for their service, and they speak from their intellect. However, God's spirit can only work in people who are utterly devoted to God and want to serve Him unselfishly. Therefore, you humans are able to assess every prophet yourselves, for a genuine prophet has the salvation of people's souls at heart and only warns and admonishes them to bear the events in mind which he is meant to proclaim according to God's will. And you ought to listen to them, for they speak on God's instructions and in view of the near end."

### ***'Work of the Spirit' and the 'Work of the Spirit World'***

BD No. 7829 of 02/18/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "You are guided into truth. Do you understand how significant it is to have the guarantee of living in absolute truth because I Am instructing you Myself? And do not be misled if you are faced by contentions that you cannot be certain that it is I Who speaks to you, or you would even have to dismiss the Book of Books, which clearly refers to My 'working of the spirit,' But people are already so distant from Me that they no longer know of My spirit's work in a human being. Although occasionally they indeed look for contact with the spiritual kingdom they are completely without knowledge and therefore in danger of accepting messages which do not correspond to the truth, since they know too little about the 'working of the spirits' who have not yet entered the kingdom of light. They make contact with spiritual regions, with the world of spirits which, in fact, also look for contact with people but only to make themselves heard in order to transfer their misguided, confused thoughts to people, as they did on earth. For as long as they are not in the world of light they do not think correctly, their spirit is still dark, and they are only able to pass on wrong concepts to people. And people value such messages from the world of spirits too highly. But they do not look for the right

relationship with Me, which would assure that they receive the truth. 'My spirit will guide you into truth.' I want to instruct you Myself, and although I speak to you through messengers of light it is still the same, for the truth originates from Me and is passed on to you through My messengers of light. They will never be able to say anything other than is My will nor would they want to, since they receive the spiritual knowledge, they pass on to you from Me.

I Myself instruct you through the spirit. You humans should comprehend that God Himself speaks to you, do not just dismiss this as impossible. For you are in direct contact with Me, because you are My living creations, My children, who belong to Me eternally. The Father will always speak to His children providing they want it and fulfill My related conditions for the child to hear the Father's voice. You have to believe that I speak to you, prepare yourselves as a vessel for the flow of My spirit and listen inwardly. To be able to believe you have to live in love, whereby you prepare yourselves as a dwelling for Me so that I then can be present in you. And if you listen attentively, you will hear Me. And what I say to you is truth, for the Eternal Truth Itself speaks to you, It educates you, and you will learn everything that is necessary for the salvation of your soul. But do you need the voices from the spirit world for this? Be seriously warned not to accept messages as truthful which were not given to you through the 'working of My spirit.' And avoid those who claim to have contact with the world of spirits. They are a danger for you because they confuse your thoughts and keep you away from the pure truth. People with already matured souls can certainly have occasional insights into these worlds and exercise their influence on the souls in darkness, but the people on earth will never benefit from seeking contact with the world of darkness. That is why they should avoid such dealings with the spirit world, because they are also My adversary's means in the last days to confuse people's thoughts so that they are unable to appreciate the truth or even reject it, or they take less notice of it than those messages and overlook an invaluable gift of grace. The truth comes forth from Me Myself, and you humans will receive it if you so desire. However, if you are satisfied with messages which do not originate from Me, if you pay attention to them, then you do not desire truth and will never come to possess it either. But where 'My spirit is working' there is truth. For I can only work where the conditions are met, but then I will keep every error at bay, for this is truly within My power. I want truth to be sent to earth, and I have the power to exercise My will, because you humans live with misconceptions and are therefore in utmost danger. You humans can only become blessed through truth and therefore have to sincerely ask Me for it. But then you can also be certain that you will receive it, that I will teach you Myself, as I have promised."

### ***When is Pure Truth Guaranteed?***

BD No. 5569 of 01/03/1953 taken from book 61

Jesus is speaking: "You can be confident that the truth is imparted to you, for God Himself, the eternal Truth, is instructing you, as it is written that you, in order to know the truth, must be taught by God. Therefore, you should not doubt as long as you desire the truth and appeal to God Himself for it. And your most certain sign is the fact that you previously did not have the slightest knowledge, but that the knowledge you now possess was not imparted to you externally and yet, its profundity and wisdom surpasses all intellectual knowledge. You need not fear that

you are instructed by forces which do not know the truth themselves, for God hears every call and answers it directly or through messengers of light, who work according to His will and only pass on divine knowledge, thus the pure truth. But forces trying to cause confusion are also at work, forces, which influence people who entitle them to do so by holding on to erroneous information, who therefore do not allow themselves to be instructed entirely without resistance. In that case doctrines can be spread which contradict divine truth. The spiritual spark within a person is inseparably connected to the eternal Father-Spirit and its share is truth, because God Himself is Truth. If you are thus taught by the divine spirit within you, then you accept knowledge that arises from within yourselves, knowledge, which you can never acquire intellectually. So, if you receive knowledge from within which enlightens you about spiritual correlations, knowledge, which clearly and logically explains divine-spiritual issues, then a source of this knowledge, must be in you which cannot be scientifically explained, instead, it is the indwelling divine spiritual spark itself which is part of the eternal Deity. And nothing but truth can be drawn from this source. However, the intellect can be influenced by forces, as it is possible for a human being to purely intellectually try to penetrate the spiritual realm and be likewise inspired, that is, he can be affected by surrounding thought currents, which also originate in the spiritual realm, but the realm from which they originate cannot be controlled. Earthly knowledge can merge with spiritual emanations; a person's intellect can want to think in a specific way, and according to this will the forces intervene and support him. And then there will always be a danger that the person will not want to let go of certain opinions or previous knowledge and instead allows spiritual forces to intervene by continuing to work in the same direction, which leads away from the truth.

It should never be assumed that messages from the spiritual realm are always supervised by an elevated being of light if the preconditions are missing; unreservedly requesting the pure truth, which always necessitates deferring one's own will. Benign spiritual forces must always fit in with divine will, and this always respects the human being's freedom of will. Consequently, where a person's will does not allow for unlimited influence by these forces, they may not push themselves in front, they must respect a person's will, and that means that they may not deny access to those forces which a person himself calls out to on account of his own will. Holding on to wrong information always offers evil forces the opportunity to speak. For this reason, self-criticism cannot be exerted stringently enough where the pure truth is concerned. And all of you must be instructed by God. God Himself wants to convey the pure truth to you; He gave you this promise. Therefore, approach God if you want to receive the pure truth, appeal to Him for clarification, appeal to Him for enlightenment of spirit, present your questions and considerations to Him and He will truly grant what you are asking for. He will convey the pure truth to you, directly or through messengers of light, but then they will always instruct you according to His will, their words can be accepted as God's Word, because they are bearers of light, bearers of truth from God, thus also devoid of all error. Call upon God Himself and He will hear you. His Word is truth, and anything that does not tally with this Word does not originate from Him, even if it seems good to you. Only one truth exists, and this is God Himself. However, since the battle between light and darkness is constantly waged, you must also take God's

adversary's influence into account and thus be vigilant and check. He creeps in wherever he can find cover and tries to cause confusion. He will always endeavor to demean, question or present Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation such that a redeeming result will fail to materialize, so that the human being will lose faith in the One without whom no beatitude can exist. This is why he tries to confuse the concepts, even where the will is good but the complete dedication to God has not yet taken place. Take all your love, your every wish, all your doubts, adversities and worries to God, and He will give you what you need, He will teach you and guide you into eternal truth, He will protect you from error and always be with you with His love."

### ***I Will Guide You into Truth***

BD No. 8872 of 10/23/1964 taken from book 93

Jesus is speaking: "Truth cannot long keep as pure as it is when it comes forth from Me, therefore I already told you during My lifetime 'I will guide you into truth,' because I knew that My Word, which I brought to you Myself, would not remain pure either. And this will always be the case as soon as it is studied by human inadequacy, as soon as the pure Word enters the region of imperfect human beings who look at it from an entirely intellectual point of view. Hence, I kept sending My pure Word from above to earth but it has always been spoilt again. You humans have no guarantee that the Book of Books is protected from change, because I do not interfere with people's free will and can only ever safeguard a presenter of My Word if he commends himself to Me and asks Me to protect him from error. However, you humans are not at risk from misguided thoughts if you spiritually and in truth ask Me to enlighten your spirit, then you will also know where error has crept in.

But the claim that I Myself protect My pure Word from becoming spoilt is incorrect, because this would question the free will of human beings, who can do whatever they want with My spiritual information. And thus, you also need to consider with regards to the Book of Books that changes were made in the course of time which I could not prevent, precisely because of human free will. Consequently, the necessity for a new revelation constantly arose again which had to clarify the existing misconception. Hence you humans only have to want the truth, but you should not feel certain to have the truth because you can obtain it from the Book of Books, otherwise I would not have needed to tell you so clearly and precisely that 'I will guide you into truth.' Furthermore, you also have to take into account that the working of My spirit is always of a spiritual nature, that I Am concerned with the salvation of the soul which I want to win for Myself through My Word, that every Word from Me merely intends to achieve your spiritual perfection.

And these spiritual instructions have often been combined with human supplements which later proved themselves to be wrong and gave rise to doubt, just as My divine Words of love were frequently combined with human additions, but people hold on to these and refuse to let go of this human product. Hence concepts applicable at the time were included in My 'divine' Word such as, for instance, 'that women shall not teach.' This is not My commandment at all, instead allowances were made for that period of time, but it had no right to be regarded as 'divine Word', as is apparent from My Words 'that I will pour out My spirit on all

flesh; servants and maidens will prophesy.' Consequently, what I deemed necessary to correct was repeatedly done through new revelations, which, however, could not retain their purity either but also, had to be corrected again. But I gave you the promise that I will guide you into truth, and therefore you may rest assured that every person asking for truth will also receive it. Because I will not let anyone walk in error who does not want to fall victim to the adversary, who desires the pure truth with all his heart. But this is only possible by means of a new revelation, in view of their freedom of will, I cannot prevent people from distorting My initially transmitted Word, and that this has happened is due to people's low spiritual level which does not offer the adversary any resistance. But I will always make sure that the light of truth will nevertheless shine for you who desire it."

## 5. Works of the Holy Spirit



### ***Clarification Regarding the Working of the Spirit***

BD No. 7637 of 07/01/1960 taken from book 80

Jesus is speaking: "If you want to be addressed through My spirit you must keep My commandments. You must live a life of love. For My spirit is part of Me and only speaks when the human being unites with Me through kind-hearted activity, so that his spiritual spark can be addressed by Me, by its Father-Spirit of eternity. But I promised you that I will reveal Myself to the one who loves Me and complies with My commandments. And I keep My Word, every promise will come true providing you live up to the conditions I linked to it. In order to be able to hear Me through the voice of the spirit, you must be so closely united with Me that your spiritual spark can perceive My Word and pass it on through the heart so that you can hear what the spirit says to you. The fact that your indwelling spirit can be addressed by its Father and be understood by you is a very simple and understandable process, but almost no-one is interested in this process. It is rejected as the working of unclean spirits; it is even denied by those who pretend to serve Me. It is denied because they themselves have not yet enabled My spirit to speak to them. And they have not enabled it yet because they are lacking faith and love. Their belief in such 'working of God in a human being' through the spirit is completely missing, and therefore the human being makes no attempt either even though it would be possible for him were love kindled in his heart. In that case My spirit cannot express itself, for such an audible manifestation always presupposes the belief that My love for you humans is so great that it reveals itself. People's relationship with Me must be such that I can speak to them like a Father to My child. And a child will trust its Father completely and expect to be addressed by Me. Only then will I be able to speak, and My child can hear My voice.

The 'outpouring of the spirit' has become an incomprehensible and implausible concept for people, they no longer understand what they are to make of it, otherwise they would not reject the Word you humans receive from above through My spirit, otherwise they would extremely jubilantly and with profound gratitude listen and comply with it.

But the outpouring of the spirit cannot be proven other than that the human being shapes himself into love, that he establishes the heartfelt relationship of a

child with Me and, with utmost faith and trust, patiently listens to hear My Word, because the spiritual spark in a person strives towards the Father-Spirit and thereby induces My presence in the human heart, and My presence must always have the effect that I speak to a person with Words of love and comfort, and with Words of wisdom impart knowledge to him which only the spirit in a person can receive from the spirit of God. While living on earth I have time and again promised people that My spirit would be with them when I would no longer be amongst them. I clearly and distinctly announced the working of My spirit with the Words 'I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth, which will guide you into all truth and will remind you of everything I have said to you.' And when it manifestly brings you the truth, you reject what is offered to you, because you don't understand My Word, you don't think about what these Words might mean. And therefore, you do not correctly understand the outpouring of the spirit upon My disciples, or you would not doubt but instead believe. However, I linked it to the condition 'He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me, and I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him,' You no longer live a life of love, otherwise you would clearly understand these Words of Mine and unhesitatingly accept My Word, which I convey to earth 'through My spirit.' Then you would make the effort to shape yourselves into a receiving vessel for My spirit, you would, providing you believe in My 'working in you,' strive for it, because then you will also be guided into all truth, as I have promised. However, you don't pay attention to the Words I spoke when I lived on earth, you don't pay attention because they are incomprehensible to you; and they are incomprehensible to you because you no longer live in love, which would assuredly develop your understanding. And thus, reading the Scriptures will be of no great avail to you if you don't have love within you, which opens up your understanding in the first place. For this understanding, the right way of thinking, is also the working of the spirit in you, but this is only possible in a heart full of love. First you must keep My commandments and thus live in love, only then will I be able to reveal Myself to you through My spirit. You humans have lost the knowledge of this, which is proven by the resistance of those who came together in ecclesiastical communities or organizations, who rely on the 'Book of Books' and yet don't understand its contents properly, and they must first be instructed by My spirit before this understanding can be given to them. Only then will they be able to believe that I will send you humans 'the Comforter, the Spirit, which will guide you into all truth.'"

### ***Understanding the gift of Tongues properly:***

#### ***Gift of Tongues – Holy Spirit - Apostles***

Ref: City of God – by Venerable Mary of Agreda: 622, 623

"This miracle that all the men of so many different tongues then assembled in Jerusalem should hear the Apostles in their own language, joined to the doctrine which they preached, caused great astonishment. Yet I wish to remark, that through all the Apostles, on account of the plenitude of science and of gifts gratuitously received, were able to speak in the languages of all nations, because that was necessary for the preaching of the gospel, yet on that occasion they all spoke the language of Palestine. Using only this idiom they were understood by all the

different nationalities that were present, as if they had spoken in several idioms. This miracle the Lord wrought at the time in order that they might be understood and believed by those different nations, and in order that Saint Peter might not be obliged to repeat in the different languages of those present, what he preached to them concerning the mysteries of faith. He preached only once and all heard and understood him, each in his own language, and so it happened also with the other Apostles. For if each one had spoken in the language of those who heard them, and which they knew as their mother tongue, it would have been necessary for them to repeat what they said at least seven or eight times according to the different nationalities mentioned by saint Luke (Acts 2, 9). This would have consumed a much longer time than was intimated by the sacred text, and would have caused great confusion and trouble to repeat the same doctrines over and over again or to speak so many languages on one occasion; nor would the miracle be so intelligible to us as the one mentioned.

The people who heard the Apostles did not understand the miracle, although they wondered at hearing each their own idiom. What Saint Luke says about their speaking different languages, must be understood as meaning, that the Apostles were then and there able to understand them, as I shall mention later on (Acts 2, 4), and because on that day, those that came to the Cenacle understood them all speaking in their own language. But this miracle and wonderment caused in their heart's different effects and opinions, according to the disposition of each one. Those that listened piously received a deeper understanding of the Divinity and of the Redemption of man, now so eloquently and fervently propounded to them. They were moved eagerly to desire the knowledge of the truth; by the divine light they were filled with compunction and sorrow for their sins and with desire of divine mercy and forgiveness."

#### **NOTE: Satan Splits and Divides – the language of man**

**The Tower of Babel:** The language of man comes from the Word that is a gift from God to man. The reference of God in the scriptural verse (Genesis 11:1-9) is not the God of Heaven but the god of the earth "Lucifer." It's out of Lucifer's evil that the confusion of tongues began. **This confusion gives rise to the ancient practice of master masons conversing with symbols without the use of languages.** The evil was not in the building of the tower, but in the confusing of the languages and speech. It is one of Humanity's bigger misfortunes. The many languages have caused division among all the men of Planet Earth. This division of language was "Lucifer's" plan to create a great Masonic enterprise that would begin the introduction of secret symbols into religion that would lead to today's formation of the "One World Religion of Man" through Freemasons that is not from God.

The union of the languages will only be restored in Christ the Savior with the miracle of languages mentioned on Pentecost, Act 2:5-12, and this is in accordance with Revelation.

#### ***Speaking in Tongues - warning against wrong spirit***

BD No. 6013b of 08/01/1954 taken from book 65

Jesus is speaking: "And then the human being will accomplish things which seem unnatural to other people, which far exceed a human being's natural ability.

He will know about things which are usually hidden to people, he will be able to clarify matters convincingly and comprehensibly to his fellow human beings, which a person cannot ascertain with his intellect alone, he will be able to enter regions which are inaccessible to others. He will have the strength to cure the sick, to perform miracles or even be able to see the future clairvoyantly, abilities will become evident which he never developed in himself, he will speak and also understand foreign languages when it is necessary and beneficial for other peoples' spiritual development. He will be influenced by divine strength in every way, but generally only have one of these gifts, since the requirements vary for each spiritual gift and all requirements are rarely found in one person. But each spiritual gift has to fulfill its purpose, i.e., it has to be possible to derive a benefit from each one. The gift of healing the sick, apart from physical recovery, will undoubtedly also contribute towards the souls' recovery, since people learn to believe in the power of the spirit, which is activated by the healer's as well as the sick person's firm faith. Predictions of future events, too, can motivate people to change their way of life, to do penance and return to God, because these predictions only ever relate to the earthly consequences of people's spiritual low level. Proclaiming the truth through the divine spirit also contributes towards the awakening of faith and a change of lifestyle, and again, should be regarded as a purely spiritual factor of utmost importance. Only what contributes towards achieving spiritual benefit can be described as the working of the spirit, because whatever originates from God can't be anything but illuminating. It has to bring light and reveal the ambiguous; it cannot emanate even more darkness than is already amongst humanity.

However, God's spirit can also affect a person in order to remove his state of darkness, to kindle a light in the person's heart, to reveal the soul's layers, so that the soul rejoices and cheers and praises its God and Father, Who bestowed it with enlightenment. This influence applies more to the soul than the person's intellect, hence the spiritual gift need not be perceptible to people, but it occasionally affects the outer person so intensely that he tries to express himself with incomprehensible words. People call this process 'speaking in tongues', but it always just affects the human being himself, it is a gift of the spirit which almost every spiritually awakened person can call his own but only in rare cases is it so intense that other people notice a change. For every spiritually awakened person feels the contact his soul experienced such that his soul raises itself to God praising and thanking Him, that it gives itself to Him and finds inner peace and beatitude. Then his inner ego communicates with God in thought, and then he constantly talks with God without words.

Everyone should endeavor to gain this spiritual gift for themselves in order to speak to his fellow human beings on behalf of God and His kingdom, in order to accomplish the redemption, work himself as His co-worker, which is blessed. But beware of the wrong spirit, because this, too, makes itself perceptible wherever it can slip in, where pride, self-satisfaction and need for recognition still prevail, thereby offering this spirit the opportunity to express itself in a manner that seems equally unusual. But instead of light it only leaves confusion and agitation, caused by conditions which are off-putting to serious fellow human beings and only result in joy and approval in those who belong to this spirit themselves. Therefore: Do not believe every spirit and scrutinize it by taking notice of the gleam of light, of its

intensity of light. Because God is light, what comes forth from God is light, and therefore divine gifts of spirit categorically have to leave an effect of radiant light, otherwise they are Satan's works of deception, which he particularly uses during the last days with the intention to dazzle people's eyes as well as their souls in order to plunge them into even greater darkness and render them unable to recognize the true light."

### ***Divine Working of the Spirit - Speaking in tongues - I***

BD No. 7855 of 03/20/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "It is My will that everything will become clear to you, that you will receive the answer to the questions you entertain and which you present to Me for a reply. For it is necessary to still correct many errors you humans received from ignorant sources and which can only be clarified through My spirit, for it will guide you into all truth. Only My spirit can give you the right answer, but My spirit must be able to express itself, which presupposes a certain degree of maturity of soul. And it is definitely a blessing for you humans if you don't reject this spirit within you, if you allow its working by shaping yourselves such that I can illuminate you with My spirit, that your indwelling spiritual spark therefore seeks contact with the Father-Spirit of eternity and instructs you, that it enlightens you, that it informs you of spiritual knowledge, that it guides you into truth. Since you still live in spiritual darkness as long as My light cannot shine in you, you urgently need light which I Myself will ignite in you if you live according to My will, if you thus work at attaining the said maturity of soul which allows for the working of My spirit in you. And now I Am asking you: What blessing do you humans derive from My working of the spirit if you merely hear the sound of unintelligible words? If a person goes into raptures and speaks words you cannot understand? Do you believe, My spirit works like that? Do you believe that you thereby become enlightened in your thinking, that you attain realization, that truthful knowledge is imparted to you in this way? You call this 'speaking in tongues' and don't know what to make of such a tangle of words which are voiced by people who are controlled by evil spirits, who want to show off and deem themselves beyond being tested. Such 'working of the spirit' is a deception by spirits, which can take possession of people whose need for admiration is still too strong, who want to stand out and send themselves into ecstasies. For that which comes from Me is light and clear, it does not spread renewed darkness amongst people. And thus, as long as you experience things which do not grant you light, not complete clarity, I Am not at work, as I Am the Light of eternity. You humans need only ever apply the yardstick as to whether and to what extent you gain light and realization. Then you will have the clear answer to the question, who is at work. For forces will never express themselves such that it only causes confusion, and I will never want you to be plunged from one question and ambiguity into another and for this emanate My working. It is My will that there shall be light amongst people who desire the light themselves, but I also want you to turn to Me Myself and shape your hearts such that I Myself can work through My spirit in you. I do not want you to hand yourselves over to immature spirits which throw you into ever greater darkness and are able to do so because you merely want to be imbued by 'a spirit,' but not awaken the spiritual spark in you to life through love, which will then seek contact with the eternal Father-Spirit. And this spirit will

truly guide you into truth, it will speak to you clearly and comprehensibly, it will give you light, providing you seriously desire light."

### ***Divine working of the Spirit - Speaking in tongues - 2***

BD No. 7856 of 03/23/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "You may constantly receive My love and grace, at no time ever shall your measure be small, you shall always be given according to your desire. And thus, you shall also be instructed if you are uninformed, spiritual knowledge shall be conveyed to you as soon as you require it for your salvation of soul. You shall become enlightened, and this light shines forth in you through the working of My spirit, because I love you. And nothing I bestow upon you will ever increase your darkness; it will never contribute towards spreading spiritual night over you. For when the 'Eternal Light' sends Its ray of love to you, you must be enlightened yourselves, everything must become clear to you. Don't forget this fundamental truth, and then you will also always make the right judgment if this is demanded of you in regards to spiritual activity whose origin is debatable. Anything that comes from Me can only be light and only ever ignite light in you. In contrast, anything that cannot offer you light does not come from Me; instead, its source is with My adversary, whose greatest endeavor is to keep you in spiritual darkness. But now, do not raise the objection that you are incapable of making a correct judgment. For as soon as you turn to Me with the appeal for spiritual enlightenment, as soon as your request comes from the bottom of your heart and is voiced for the sake of pure truth, you may truly also rely on the fact that it will be granted to you, for every person is pleasing to Me to whom the truth is sacred, who strives for it and who turns to Me Myself, the Eternal Truth Itself. I won't leave you in spiritual darkness, and then you will always have the right thoughts and brightly and clearly recognize as to whether spiritual knowledge originates from Me or My adversary. However, only a few people genuinely desire truth, consequently, much can be presented as truth to the others without recognizing the error. For then they will also accept everything thoughtlessly and endorse it again to their fellow human beings as truth and thereby add ever more darkness among the human race.

From My side no forceful elimination of such misguided teachings can ensue, because time and again people will be taken in by My adversary's activity and grant him access for as long as they don't seriously desire and request light from Me and because, until they do, countermeasures on My part will remain unsuccessful on account of people's free will. And so I can only ever grant light to those who want to escape the darkness; but they will indeed be illuminated by My light of love, and they will always recognize where My adversary has intervened in order to confuse people's thoughts. They will know that anything that is puzzling to people can never be My activity, that I Am never at work when people speak what no-one can understand, when they present themselves as being 'filled by the spirit of God' and cannot provide their fellow human beings with any light whatsoever. Don't believe every spirit, instead, test them seriously. For My opposing spirit is working as well, especially during the time of the end, and he will cause increasingly more confusion by hiding behind My Word, behind the Book of the Fathers. He will draw you humans into error and be able to do so because you believe you know the truth and therefore don't seriously desire the truth, for which you must call upon Me for

enlightenment. You believe that you can draw the truth from the Book of Books and fail to appeal to Me for the right spirit, so that you will understand this book properly, so that you won't merely read the letter without grasping the spirit concealed behind the letter. For the letter kills, only the spirit gives life. However, you can only grasp the spiritual meaning of the Word if a light has been kindled in you, if My spirit is able to work in you which enlightens you from within, so that you then will understand the meaning of the written Word. And you should always make sure as to whether you receive a very clear explanation. For only that which comes from Me gives you this clear explanation. What you cannot understand despite your best intentions, what makes you question even more, is not from Me. And you can unhesitatingly reject it as the working of My opposing spirit and need not be afraid that you will be held to account because of your rejection. For the light will always affect you beneficially, whereas the darkness will make those of you withdraw who desire light. And My spirit is not at work as long as you question, as long as you cannot see clearly, instead, it is the work of the one who fights the light, i.e. the truth, and you should keep away from him."

### ***Indication of the Adversary's Activity - speaking in tongues***

BD No. 8641 of 10/10/1963 taken from book 91

Jesus is speaking: "You should believe that My adversary will try anything in order to overrule Me, to undermine My activity, to prevent you humans from hearing My Word which signifies light for you in the darkness. And he will always find people complying with his will; he will try to beguile them into believing that they are being of service to Me Myself, and yet they are his servants. He has already largely succeeded in confusing people by igniting deceptive lights for them, so that they believe themselves to be standing in the radiance of light, yet they are far removed from the light of truth. I cannot forcibly eliminate his activity because the human being must make his own decision as to whether he listens to him or to Me. However, as soon as he has the serious will to know the truth he will also be able to recognize it. No person would ever reject My Word from above where he in heartfelt contact with Me and desired the pure truth from Me. Yet as soon as he is indifferent or fanatically holds on to spiritual information of unknown origin, he will not be able to recognize the truth and spread his own spiritual knowledge. If he then wants absolute clarity, he must first of all be serious about it, he must appeal to Me Myself for protection from all deception by the adversary. And I will protect him and grant him light, he can be assured of that. I know what methods My adversary is using, and that people are therefore in great danger of falling prey to his temptations. And yet I can only provide them with obvious help when I recognize their will to be of service to Me and the truth. Then the adversary's power will be broken. He will no longer succeed in applying his artful deceptions, for then he will always be recognized as the one he is. My adversary has many opportunities to work against Me, for he presents himself in the garment of an angel of light, he does not shy away from using My name and causing immense confusion among people. The pure truth exposes his activity and everyone who knows this truth will recognize him, providing he is of good will. Therefore, you humans bear a great responsibility, because it is you who allow his working, you could just as well prevent his activity if you seriously wanted to escape his power and his influence. For I will always

support this serious will by giving you strength to put it into action. It is always just a certain indifference which allows him to influence you. And if you want to liberate yourselves, then he will often use stronger methods to keep you enthralled: by trying to confound you through unusual phenomena. But then take notice: His activity will not grant you clear light; instead, it will always produce incomprehensible results whose mystic character will baffle you, thus they will seem supernatural, yet they are basically merely unpleasant deceptions from which you derive no gain whatsoever. Can you receive greater clarification than through My Word? For it is comprehensible to everyone and only requires good will in order to be felt by you as 'light'? As soon as something is incomprehensible to you, reject it, for I, your Father of eternity, will always speak to My children such that they can understand Me, but not in a way that you become even more confused than before.

Where My spirit expresses itself, there shines brightest light, where My adversary's spirit is active, you will always be drawn into profound darkness, by this alone you already know what you should make of experiences which all belong to the manifestations of the end, when My adversary will try anything in order to win people over for him. Therefore, beware and don't lose yourselves to him, for as soon as you sincerely appeal for My protection you belong to Me and against Me he cannot win."

### ***About Speaking in Tongues***

BD No. 8835 of 08/02/1964 taken from book 93

Jesus is speaking: "You should educate your fellow human beings in all truthfulness, and therefore you first have to receive the truth from Me. I have told you many times already that the truth will bring you enlightenment, that you will not stay in the dark, that you will be able to understand everything. And thus, you are given an explanation about the various 'gifts of the spirit', which you can even notice yourselves in those who possess them. You will have to admit that unusual abilities exist when a person has the gift of healing the sick, you will not be able to deny the gift of prophesy either, just as remarkable knowledge will be obvious to you too. They are all things which are unusual in people; powers are manifesting themselves in a person which is undeniably divine activities for the benefit of the souls. But you ask Me in particular about the 'gift of speaking in tongues.' You have already received the simple explanation from Me that this gift is a special sign of a most heartfelt bond with Me, explained such that I speak through a person who talks to people of different nations, and they hear him in their native tongue, so that everyone believes that he speaks to them in their own language. This gift is a most obvious sign of My working, just like the 'outpouring of My spirit' upon My disciples, when all people present heard them speak in their mother tongue. Thus, they were speaking in 'foreign tongues,' and not that a person speaks an incomprehensible language and then believes to be permeated by 'My spirit,' This is a complete misinterpretation of the Scriptures which certainly speak of the blessed feeling of an inner bond with Me which motivates a person to praise My Being, but it takes place in quiet prayer uttered by the tongue, and not by the mouth.

I ask you in all seriousness: what point would there be in a prayer articulated with the mouth in an incomprehensible language, if it needs interpreting? Am I Myself not able to speak to you in a clearly intelligible way? I want to give you light,

why should I use an interpreter who first has to be enlightened by My Spirit in order to be able to give you light. I Am an unambiguous and true God, and I really have no reason to offer you a muddle of words which needs to be translated by another person. Especially this portrayal of speaking in tongues encouraged people to seek this gift desperately, and thus sects arose whose members assemble as the Pentecostal community in order to acquire this gift due to wrong understanding. Whenever I speak to people, I will always give them light, but I do not speak to those who express themselves confusingly and need an interpreter, who is equally incapable of spreading light. I ask you, why should I speak to you in a language you don't understand? You misunderstand the words in the Scriptures, as far as they can be regarded as My Word, for even the 'letter' added to My Gospel contains errors. Words have been added which were (are) not 'My Word' and even those are misinterpreted by you, and thus you cannot escape from error. But precisely these words form the basic teachings of those supposedly permeated by the 'spirit of Pentecost.' And they confuse people because they do not rely on the pure truth which I Myself convey to earth, in fact, they are hostile to it. They do not accept this pure teaching and this, in itself, should already be evidence for you that they have founded themselves on wrong principles. Anyone who is so convinced of their permeation by My spirit that he speaks in 'foreign tongues' also has to be able to translate it himself in spirit and in truth, since it is not My will to confuse people's spirit but to enlighten it. And this translation has to agree with the spiritual knowledge which I convey to earth from above, or you can reject it as error. I will give light to all of you, and you should not resist this light, for the gift of grace offered to you from above is immeasurable, and yet the error is equally enormous so that I have to be active Myself in order to help you become enlightened again. And blessed is he who accepts the light that shines for him."

### ***The Working of the Spirit – scrutiny***

BD No. 4588 of 03/14/1949 taken from book 53

Jesus is speaking: "A large structure must be made to waver, and this undertaking shall be tackled by you, for whom I Myself will give you the instruction as well as the strength to accomplish the work. Error has crept into all places where truth is expected to be, where people believe they know the truth, and now it is up to you to expose this error, which you would be unable to do by yourselves, by using your intellect alone, yet with My help you can do so, and therefore you shall teach in My name what I have proclaimed to you through the spirit. Each one of you shall make an effort to let My spirit speak in order to gain possession of the pure truth. And if this cannot be achieved you should pay attention to what My messengers reveal to you, who are directly instructed by Me again through the voice of the spirit. Every bearer of truth will uphold the same spiritual knowledge, that is, once the truth is conveyed to someone it will always yield the same results; the spirit, which is in contact with the Father-Spirit of eternity, will proclaim the same to everyone. Thus, the origin of different results must be investigated. That which originates from My spirit will forever remain the truth, which never changes, regardless as to how and in which form it is offered to you. The working of My spirit guarantees you purest truth, and thus you need only examine when My spirit is at work and where false prophets portray themselves as My disciples and

representatives on earth. And you can easily ascertain whether the spiritual information, which claims to be true, is accepted consciously or subconsciously. If I pour out My spirit, no process is being displayed for curious spectators, for I do not approach you humans such that you would even in the slightest way be forced to believe. No-one will notice anything extraordinary, unless he considers the fluent gift of oratory as something unusual, but in that case, I refer to My Word 'Take no thought how or what ye shall speak. For it is not you who speak, but the Holy Spirit.' Then you will already have a sign that My spirit is at work in the one who thus speaks well. However, if other exceptional signs are quoted as evidence, don't believe that it is I Who manifests Himself in this way. Every now and then you might well be able to observe phenomena which point to My life on earth, if particularly devout and devoted people thereby contribute towards enlivening their fellow human beings' weak faith. Yet the working of the spirit mainly refers to the transfer of My Word, because through My Word humanity shall be guided into truth and because My Word also makes My will known, the fulfillment of which results in the direct working of the spirit again.

The human race certainly seeks and tentatively strives for truth, but it does not take the right path in order to find it. However, every person carries the truth within himself. Every person carries the spiritual spark within himself, which is part of Me and can impart purest truth if the person looks within and listens to the expression of the spiritual spark, to the Word, which thus comes from Me because the spiritual spark is My share for eternity. Understand, you humans, you must look within yourselves and not wait for what is brought to you from external sources! But since you no longer fulfill the conditions needed for the manifestation of the spirit, since you are no longer capable of perceiving My Word in you, hence, since you no longer come to Me, I come to you by sending you a messenger who hears the expression of his spirit, My Word, and shall inform you of it. Now it is indeed conveyed to you from outside, but as an unmistakable gift from above, which can be recognized by everyone providing he makes the effort to seriously examine it or allows himself to be guided by his inner spirit, thus does not offer resistance if My Word inwardly appeals to him. And every seriously truth-desiring person will find My Word appealing, because My strength of love takes effect in the one who strives towards Me as the eternal Truth. Thus, I Myself come to meet him and draw him close to Me if I don't meet with resistance. Therefore, take notice of the working of the spirit and accept the offer of the one who, in a completely conscious state, listens to the voice of the spirit within, for you can believe his results, since he is taught by Me directly through My spirit. Beware of false prophets as they, too, mention My name and yet have no direct connection with Me, who therefore deem themselves capable of instructing their fellow human beings but have no knowledge themselves. Beware of those who receive their knowledge in a way where I Myself cannot be at work, because forces from below push in without being rejected by the recipient's will, where the human being forfeits his will and his will is subsequently seized. In a conscious state they might well be of good will, nevertheless, their chosen path is wrong. Come to Me, make contact with Me in spirit, listen within and appeal to Me with all your heart for the working of My spirit, and your prayer will be granted, you will be taught in absolute truth by Me directly or through My messengers. But you will always be taught by My spirit and guided into all truth."

## ***Wrong Interpretation of the Scriptures***

BD No. 7103 of 04/26/1958 taken from book 76

Jesus is speaking: "You humans often interpret the Words of the Scriptures according to your need. The spiritual meaning of the Word does not correspond to the aims and plans you pursue, and you interpret the letter which can have various meanings. Consequently, many errors were spread among people who nevertheless tenaciously hold on to them by always referring to passages in the Scriptures. It has become almost impossible to expose and eradicate these errors, because the spiritual darkness keeps deepening the closer the end is approaching. Even so, precisely these errors are the cliffs which can cause people to fail, who strive to find the truth yet then start to doubt and finally use the same doubts to oppose everything written in the Book of Books. If they are strict seekers of truth, then they will find the truth, if only by different means than the usual, through the proclaimers of God's Word. However, if they lack the necessary earnestness for truth, they will easily be satisfied with those errors in order to completely detach themselves from believing or from religious doctrines, which nevertheless can correspond to truth. This is the great danger inherent in every misguided teaching. Wrong interpretation of the Scriptures can be assigned to the influence of God's adversary as well, for he also tries to instigate much confusion within the circles of people willing to believe, and, if he can exert his influence on their leader, he will have succeeded in causing immense darkness. Many Words of the Scriptures are indeed encrypted, that is, their meaning is not self-evident to the human intellect, they can be differently interpreted and will only be correctly interpreted when the person's spirit has awakened and wants to ascertain their meaning. It is God's will that people should read every Word with complete sincerity, with the desire for truth and in contact with Him.... so that God Himself can speak to them, and then He will truly educate and enlighten them correctly. But since God's 'supposed' representatives usually allow their intellect to speak first, since they study and ponder in order to discover the meaning of the Word, its spiritual meaning will remain concealed from them until they are in closest contact with God and appeal for His spirit. And the spirit of God will instruct them correctly, but it will always reveal the same to people. No person should deem himself capable of understanding the Word of God by himself, by merely using his intellect, and no person should deem himself entitled to interpret it without God's support.

No person ought to believe that performing formal prayers is sufficient in order to ensure divine support for himself. God expects more, He expects a life of love which shapes the heart into a receiving vessel for the divine spirit, because He can only unite with 'love', and because His spirit can only take effect in a person who has shaped himself into love. And from this it is evident again how an interpretation can be assessed in relation to truth. Even the sharpest intellect is incapable of ascertaining the truth where a way of life makes it impossible for God's spirit to manifest itself, for the working of the spirit cannot be replaced by intellectual activity. So many misguided teachings could not have been spread in the world had this basic rule always been observed that 'thorns cannot yield any fruit.' And precisely those people who were great helpers for God's adversary distinguished themselves most with interpretations and translations of the Scriptures, although the results only revealed themselves at a later time, because they led to divisions

and disputes and caused ever more confusion. And it is only possible to tackle such errors again with the pure truth from God, the transmission of which, therefore, also necessitates an awakened spirit. But only people who live in love and offer the indwelling spirit the opportunity of igniting a light in people's heart will accept such corrections. However, only the truth results in blessings. Every error is an obstacle on the way of ascent. For this reason, the pure truth should be proclaimed emphatically by those who receive it from God Himself. For this is the task they were given at the same time as they received the truth, because only truth is light and only truth leads to beatitude."

### ***Spoiled Spiritual Knowledge must be corrected***

BD No. 8877 of 10/31/1964 taken from book 93

Jesus is speaking: "You humans will not succeed in refuting the pure truth; you can always rely on what you received through My spirit. For even if the Word was mentally transmitted to you it is and always will remain My Word which you would be unable to hear had you not first shaped yourselves such that 'My spirit' can pour into you. For then your thoughts will be guided by Me as well, you will be unable to have wrong thoughts if you hand yourselves over to Me first and appeal to Me for receiving the truth. However, it is a different situation if a person does not fulfill the prerequisites which allow the working of My spirit within him. In that case he cannot be certain as to whether he thinks wrongly, as to whether his thoughts are going astray. Thus, it is essential for you humans to check first if and to what extent one can speak of spiritual activity, which can be easily established when hitherto unknown knowledge was conveyed to a person, knowledge which reveals to him secrets of creation and explains to him the meaning and purpose of his earthly existence.

If, however, this information was gained from books, if a person studies existing spiritual knowledge, if he thus analyses knowledge, he cannot claim to be 'filled by My spirit.' His thinking can certainly be correct if he acquired the necessary prerequisites, but then the spiritual knowledge, which came to earth through the working of My spirit, will not be changed either. But if such changes had taken place and I correct them Myself, then time and again the question has to be asked 'Who is enlightened by God's spirit?' I don't educate bearers of truth for Myself without imparting the pure truth to them. And once I called someone to stand up for the truth, I also gave him the task again to accept knowledge from Me and to consider himself a recipient of the pure truth. For I truly know where error has crept in and will always correct a misguided teaching. Yet one thing is certain, My adversary has succeeded in plunging you back into darkness, he has succeeded in deceiving you, who believe to live in truth because you accepted it from one of My devoted servants, and to present his own ideas to you which you now eagerly advocate and thereby make it difficult for Me to bring you the pure truth again.

Error will not lead you to the goal, and if you do not wholeheartedly desire the truth you will not be able to detach yourselves from erroneous thoughts either. Your vision is clouded; it did not remain a matter of the simple spreading of My Word through a spiritually awakened servant, so many unenlightened co-workers played a part in it. They willfully added explanations or changed the original text and thereby did not help but harm the work. And due to their free will, I was unable

to prevent them from doing so. The simple, clear Word which was intended to make people happy lost its value as soon as people started to change the original texts and brought them into line with common linguistic usage. You humans should take the length of time into consideration and the fact that My adversary's work during the last days always relates to the amendment of My Word: Consider that he avails himself of the worldly spirit in order to captivate people, consider, that only the spiritually awakened were able to guard this knowledge and that protection from above was only guaranteed to these servants, who then would have kept to the truth, but that no such guarantee existed with worldly co-workers who therefore still had worldly interests and also turned these new revelations into a 'worldly issue'.

This is why I always chose people who had withdrawn from the world to whom I could reveal Myself, because rising above the world is the fundamental requirement in order to be able to convey My revelations to earth. And they never had to worry about their earthly needs. If a person is so devoted to Me that he supports, the spreading of these revelations they will be his last resort as a source of income because he knows that I take care of him Myself. And as long as a 'vessel of My spirit' has this attitude it will also distribute purest truth, for since it is spiritually awake itself it will reject every misguided teaching. Yet how long will spiritual knowledge keep pure once it passes through human hands again which are not as pure and as willing to serve Me. Therefore, I have to pour My spirit time and again into a clean vessel so that errors are exposed which I have to correct again. And if I now tell you that even the Book of Books is no longer pure and unadulterated you can also count on it that new revelations will not keep so pure as that they would not need any correction. And if the error consists of the fact that My perfection is questionable, then My adversary's influence can be clearly recognized who, in the last days, will make every effort to stifle people's love for Me, which alone unites you with Me now and forever."

### ***God's Presence Protects against the Adversary***

BD No. 7329 of 04/08/1959 taken from book 78

Jesus is speaking: "It is essential that you do not isolate yourselves from Me. As long as you remain in mental contact with Me through loving actions or heartfelt prayer, you will be protected against all onslaughts by the enemy of your souls. However, as soon as your bond with Me slackens, he will be by your side and then it is not always easy to push him away again because you are weak without Me. Consequently, if you don't let this weakness arise in the first place, if you always remain in contact with Me, you will always be able to repel him by availing yourselves of My strength, which flows through you as soon as you have joined Me, thus, as soon as you have become one of My Own by your own choosing. I have told you this many times already, yet, again and again, you are in danger of falling prey to him because you discard My admonition and distance yourselves from Me just a little further, particularly when you allow worldly thoughts to arise in you or you slacken in your spiritual aspiration, when you pay more attention to your worldly than your spiritual life. You must constantly remain close to Me, or you must constantly draw Me to you through your thoughts and actions, you must live in love, then I will always be with you, or you must establish your bond with Me in prayer, which will reliably protect you from any approach by the enemy. In My presence he

will not pester you; he cannot come close to you as long as I walk beside you. You must always remember that there is no better protection against him than Me Myself, than My presence, which you determine yourselves. I want to be present with you at all times, I don't want to leave you again, but you must also have this desire for My presence, because only then can it take place, but I will not remain with you against your will if you are indifferent to this presence of Mine. But if you are so deeply united with Me, then you truly need not fear anything, neither spiritual nor worldly harassments, for I Am Lord over all of them and truly protect My children, who want to belong to Me and cling to Me in their love and their desire for My proximity. Admittedly, time and again he will try to intervene, yet as long as you carry Me in your heart it will remain closed to him and he won't be able to slip in, and thus he will leave again and wait for the next opportunity. Therefore, be vigilant and stay only with Me, don't exclude Me from your thoughts, always be lovingly active and frequently let a prayer rise up to Me in spirit and in truth. You should only ever maintain your bond with Me and you will truly be able to live an easier life, for My adversary won't find any target and cannot pester you because I Myself will always confront him everywhere. And he takes flight from Me, the 'Light of eternity', he does not wish to meet Me, since he does not want to acknowledge Me as his Lord. Nevertheless, I remain Lord even over him, and truly, I will protect you from him, providing you always wish to remain close to Me, if you want to be My Own now and forever."

### ***'I will remain with you - I will send you the Comforter'***

BD No. 4850 of 03/03/1950 taken from book 55

Jesus is speaking: "I will remain with you always until the end of time. These Words alone should be enough for you to also believe in My working amongst you as well as being an explanation for all kinds of revelations which emerge as the working of the spirit. Furthermore, the fact that I Am in the midst of My Own was proclaimed by Me with the Words I said to My disciples: 'Where two or three are gathered together in My name, there Am I in the midst of them.' Thus, the prerequisite for My presence, and therefore also for the working of My spirit, is faith in the power of My name, a confession of Me as the Redeemer of humanity. Thus, you should gather in My name if you want to hear Me Myself in the form of My Word, in the form of revelations from the spiritual kingdom. Each one of My statements is a spiritual revelation which, however, all people could hear through the voice of the spirit as I have promised: 'I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth, which will guide you into all truth and will remind you of Me.' 'It will remind you of everything I have said to you.' Hence, through the voice of the spirit you will hear the same Words and you will know that it is I Who is speaking to you, that they are My Words I want to remind you of again. And you will remember Me, for My Words are spirit and life if you hear them through the inner voice. They are not merely empty Words which are only heard by the ear, instead, they penetrate your heart, after all, I Myself Am speaking to you through the voice of the spirit and I use the same Words as during My life on earth, so that you will recognize Me in them. However, you won't recognize My presence by these Words alone, it is the spiritual meaning concealed within, which can only be grasped by an enlightened spirit, by a person whose way of life allows for the working of the spirit. He understands

everything and in turn can instruct people who are still spiritually unawakened. My Word has to be explained to them, otherwise they interpret it literally and subsequently won't be able to recognize either My love or My wisdom, indeed, they frequently only interpret the meaning of the letter and gain little or no spiritual knowledge at all. But I Myself Am among you and want to educate you, and therefore I bless each person who prepares his heart as an abode and accepts Me therein and eagerly listens to what I reveal to him, but he is also a doer of My Word and therefore recognizes its spiritual meaning. He will hear Me Myself speak and allow Me to speak to his fellow human beings to whom I want to reveal Myself, so that My promise will come true 'I will remain with you always until the end of time, I will send you the Comforter, the Spirit of truth, which will guide you into all truth and will remind you of everything I have said to you.'

## 6. Imparting the Divine Word

### *Process of Transmission*



BD No. 2105 of 10/09/1941 taken from book 30

Jesus is speaking: "Spiritual contact can always and forever be established, yet rarely in such obvious ways that the working of spiritual forces is clearly recognizable. If such contact from the beyond to earth happens then it is also for a purpose and this, in turn, explains that the contents of the proclamations which are conveyed to people from above are carefully safeguarded. All reservations regarding their credibility must be put aside, for that which is intended for the whole human race and not just for an individual human being is not being arbitrarily or indiscriminately imparted to a person. The least contradiction in the contents would cause people to reject it. And since it is God's will to offer them a pure teaching, He will also prevent the information from above being interspersed with errors. The giving forces are not arbitrarily permitted to teach; they receive their instructions from God and cannot add to it of their own will, for they only carry out the divine will. They are living in truth themselves and, understandably, will not distribute untruth. Ignorant beings, however, are powerless. They are certainly able to harass the thoughts of people which are on the same level of imperfection as they are but they lack the ability to dictate correct manuscripts. For worldly abilities are excluded in the beyond as soon as the state of maturity is imperfect; the process of transmitting spiritual proclamations in this way is an act of spiritual transference of strength. However, only a being of light is able to distribute spiritual strength, because it is also a recipient and bearer of strength. But ignorant beings or beings with inadequate knowledge also lack strength, consequently, such transcripts cannot take place because they are, after all, the outcome of emanation of spiritual strength in the first place. People's allocated vitality is not enough to produce documents of spiritual content in such a short space of time.

Thus, spiritual forces are undeniably at work, and other forces apart from the knowledgeable ones are incapable of giving something they don't possess themselves. Knowledgeable forces, however, are united with God, that is, there will be God's will, and whatever they undertake is done on God's instructions. Were they

able to do so, ignorant forces would spread error all over the world in this way and the spiritual chaos would be incalculable. Immature beings are certainly able to mentally influence likewise immature people which results in a completely wrong way of thinking, a completely wrong attitude amongst humanity, but this has always been achieved through deliberation. However, people who receive transmissions without deliberation are experiencing remote effects of spiritual strength, that is, spiritual beings with extraordinary strength at their disposal pass these on to a receptive earthly child which only offers its will, i.e. which keeps itself open as a receiving terminal. This process is visibly recognizable, because the results exist, they came into being without any means of help, they cannot be explained as a product of human intelligence, for intelligent thought is unable to produce such content within such a brief time span. Consequently, it has to be the working of a force which originates from outside the earthly sphere. And if a force is being acknowledged then only good beings can be the givers, for they alone can distribute and forward strength because they are permeated by strength themselves, since they are recipients of strength from God, thus they also share God's will. The fact that the process is extraordinary is very soon ignored and the content is most harshly criticized. This, however, cannot be refuted and that itself should be enough to infer a giver who cannot be found in the realm of evil. The adversary truly uses other means than to refer humanity to that which is good and noble. He does not preach love but hatred; he does not try to bring enlightenment but intends to confuse people's thinking. But here is wisdom clearly and understandably presented to people who only informed forces are able to convey, and all knowledgeable beings work on the instruction of God."

### ***Three Ways of Imparting the Divine Word***

BD No. 2510 of 10/13/1942 taken from book 33

Jesus is speaking: "The Gospel must be proclaimed throughout the world; the teaching of love has to be made accessible to all people and this happens in various ways. Those having been taught by God are called to enlighten other people in the first instance, thus, to convey the received teachings to them, to proclaim the Gospel to those who want to accept it. It is a richly blessed mission to work for fellow people's salvation of soul, to instruct them according to God's will and to motivate their conscious work of improving their souls. And this work is expected by God from everyone who has been taught by God Himself. And God constantly teaches those people who willingly open their hearts to Him, He preaches the Gospel to them which they hear within themselves through the inner voice. And this Gospel does not divert from that which has been traditionally handed down, from the Holy Scriptures. And this is another possibility of receiving the divine Word, and again it teaches love, the love for God and one's fellow human being and for the one who faithfully accepts this Word. And thus, everyone has the opportunity to be instructed in the Gospel as soon as he, with the right faith, desires to know God's Word. It will also become understandable to him, for the will to penetrate divine wisdoms also gives a person the power of realization, which enables him to regard the divine Words as the Word of God and thus can also be taught by God if he devoutly and hungrily reads the Holy Scripture and not just accepts the Word but seriously tries to grasp its meaning too. Yet the divine Word can also be spiritually conveyed to a

person, however, this way is only known to a few people and yet it is the easiest for everyone. This is the direct communication in the form of thoughts, a mental transference of the divine Word, of the Gospel, to people which, however, always requires the person's willingness to receive. If, therefore, a human being desires to be initiated into the divine teaching of love the Gospel will always be proclaimed to him in one way, because it is God's will that humanity shall be instructed and live in truth."

### ***Process of Conveying the Word from Above***

BD No. 4907 of 06/01/1950 taken from book 55

Jesus is speaking: "Accept My Words as purest truth and also always acknowledge Me as the Originator of what you receive as a dictation. Regard the form of transcription as being given word for word but not that a sentence is taking shape in your thoughts. This characteristic ought to disperse your doubts, should you succumb to such. The activity of thought cannot be compared to this way of writing, because a person's will usually dictates the direction of the former, that is, a person chooses a subject before he intellectually, by way of active thinking, works out the details, whilst a spiritual dictation, a genuine proclamation from above, excludes such deliberations, because the subject is unknown to the person and is effectively only given when the writing down of the dictation starts. The fact that the person can mentally comprehend what he is writing does not warrant the assumption that he himself performs the mental work as he only receives what he writes down. In fact, I also subject a person who earnestly wants to be of service to Me to tests of faith and willpower and repeatedly will expose him to temptations in which he should prove himself, that is, in which he voluntarily has to keep turning to Me in order to pass the tests of faith; yet the strength of My Word will protect him from falling away as soon as he allows himself to be affected by it.

However, you keep asking yourselves what you should regard as My Word. I will always speak to you if you want to hear Me. The only decisive factor is whether your heart desires to hear My voice. As soon as you want to hear Me I will indeed speak to you. The idea that I might withdraw and deny you My strength is wrong, for I know what your heart desires and what you would like to know, and therefore I will also reply to unspoken questions and this truly according to truth. But whether you understand the answer correctly, whether you accept it according to truth or give yourselves a different interpretation is entirely up to you, yet it must always be taken into consideration. My Word is eternal truth but who stops you from interpreting My Word according to your liking because your will impels you to do so? Nevertheless, the meaning of My Word remains unchanged, and you will also learn to understand the true meaning and recognize that only purest truth was imparted to you and that you only received what was given to you by My love. For I protect all those from misconceptions who want to be of service to Me and are of good will."

### ***The Word - Reception is an Act of Freewill***

BD No. 8121 of 03/10/1962 taken from book 86

Jesus is speaking: "I need you, My servants on earth; for I cannot compel people, by means of extraordinary deeds, to believe in a God and Creator, if they do

not yet possess this belief. And where I to speak audibly to people from above you would lose your freedom of will, they would have to believe and would only ever be under this impression and inevitably comply with My will. However, on the other hand, they need to be addressed because they suffer great spiritual hardship, and therefore I have to speak to them through a human mouth and leave it up to their free will whether they want to accept My Word or not, I need you, and you yourselves will also understand it; you will feel My presence and know that it is your heavenly Father Who speaks to you, Who only ever stimulates you to communicate with your fellow human beings and to inform them of My extraordinary working in you, although it is only extraordinary for those who are not yet aware of My love and mercy, which includes all people who still do not know Me and therefore do not try to find any kind of contact with Me. And to these I want to reveal Myself as a Father Who has His children's welfare at heart; I want to reveal Myself to them as a God of love, wisdom and might. And I need you, My servants, so that I can address people through you. For not many instruments are at My disposal because it is an act of free will to receive My Word, which also necessitates prerequisites which are not very often to be found within people. Profound faith gained through love has to stimulate them into listening within themselves, they must consciously expect My address, hold on to it and always be willing to pass on what they receive. Only profound faith will prompt them to listen within, and I will only be able to reveal Myself, if a person makes contact with Me in this faith and allows Me to speak to him.

The fact that I so urgently require you to spread the information you receive is due to the great ignorance of those people who only live their earthly life with earthly oriented thoughts, who know and believe nothing, nothing at all, about the kingdom which is beyond this earth and which one day they will enter when their physical life has come to an end. They are in grave danger for they cannot cease to exist because their souls will continue to live after the death of their body. And the fate of these souls will not be a pleasant one, for they will enter the kingdom of the beyond in complete darkness, they will have to endure much suffering and pain until a small glimmer of light shines for them. I still want to provide people with this small glimmer of light before the end. I only want to help them to establish contact with their God and Creator themselves, so that they will spend thought on Him and thus enable Me to influence their thoughts Myself. For this reason, I try to speak to them, and you shall help Me so that I can express Myself according to your willingness and that fellow human beings will receive knowledge of it. *You should allow yourselves to be taught by Me and then pass on your knowledge, but always in unchanged form, for that which originates from Me is pure truth and shall be imparted unspoiled if it is to be effective as light within the human hearts which have little light of their own.* And you truly render Me a service for which I will bless you, for I love all My living creations and not one of them shall go astray for an infinitely long time again. And this is why My strength of love will flow to you time and again as long as you want to be of service to Me. I Myself will demonstrate My presence to you by the fact that you, too, will be extraordinarily affected by My revelations, for I no longer need to worry about compulsory faith with you, who testify to your faith every day by waiting for My Words and working for Me."

## ***Process of the Word***

BD No. 8482 of 04/29/1963 taken from book 89

Jesus is speaking: "You must not grow tired of standing up for the truth, time and again I say this to those who may receive the pure truth from Me, whom I Myself have chosen to serve Me as a vessel into which the outpouring of My spirit can flow. These are characterized by a plain and simple way of life, by their genuine nature and humble attitude towards the greater than great gift of grace they receive. For the pure truth cannot endure any unusual side effects, the recipient of the truth will be just as clear and pure as the truth which originates from Me, even though he need not be a Saint in order to serve Me as a vessel. For only rarely will a person on earth attain the degree of perfection for which he could be called saintly. But he will be able to show certain prerequisites which allow for My extraordinary working within and in aid of him. The Word-reception will therefore always take place in a most natural way, without strange signs or happenings, and the person himself will always firmly have his feet on the ground, he will not demonstrate any kind of ecstasies or raptures. He will simply hear My Word and write it down in order to preserve it for future generations. Anything which appears sober and clear to other people's eyes is also suitable to appeal to those who are still living in the midst of the world, and especially these shall be persuaded to turn their eyes to spiritual spheres. They gladly dismiss everything of a psychic nature, but they must nevertheless form an opinion about that which is offered to them in this way, because they will have to acknowledge an extraordinary power since the results stand up to firm scrutiny. And anyone who is seriously willing to examine will truly feel a great spiritual blessing, for he himself comes subsequently in possession of the most delectable that can be offered to him on earth: he comes into possession of the truth, which can only come forth from Me as the Eternal Truth. And although this natural process only finds little credence despite its explanation, it does not exclude the fact that many people pay attention to spiritual transmissions which exhibit unusual side-effects, thus they look for and allow themselves to be deluded by a framework whose brilliance intends to obscure the poor quality of content. However, only the content is important, and in order to convey the pure truth to earth, which is the most delectable content of a vessel, I chose the most insignificant vessels.

Nevertheless, one prerequisite has to be in place: a strong will, for they must defend the spiritual knowledge against My adversary's every onslaught and therefore they have to be so devoted to Me that they will constantly receive My strength as to be able to cope with their task. And since an ability of judgment is simultaneously conveyed to them with the truth, they will always be capable of recognizing misguided teachings and of confronting them with the pure truth. And only like this is it possible to spread true spiritual knowledge on earth, which originated from Me directly. The fact that My adversary tries to be equally active during the last days before the end means that he is also grooming vessels for himself by encouraging people to listen to spiritual influences sent to them from the psychic world and that he tries to gain these people by disguising himself as an angel of light, by making people feel secure in the belief that they are being addressed from the highest spheres. It would not be a danger for the souls of fellow human beings of good will as long as they are prepared to accept good advice. Yet

his only intention is to prevent people from handing themselves over to Jesus, Who alone can bring salvation for their souls. He wants to stop people from releasing themselves from their immense guilt of sin, and no means is too evil for him to achieve his aim, hence he will also avail himself of My Words in order to mislead people and to be believed by them. He will stop at nothing, and it requires immense love for Me and one's neighbor that his activity will remain without influence on a person. And this requires My countermeasure again by prompting My bearers of light to step forward with the truth and to provide clarification wherever possible so that people will not fall prey to error, so that they will not get caught in his nets of lies, so that they will not bypass Jesus Christ, Who alone is Savior and Redeemer of humanity and Who has to be called upon for forgiveness of sin, so that earthly life is not lived in vain and the human being will still find redemption on earth. Time and again the significance of the knowledge about Jesus and His act of Salvation has to be presented to you, and this can only be accomplished by the pure truth which is directly conveyed to earth by Me. It is, in fact, a light bearer's most important task to inform the human race of this and to do everything in his power to spread the truth. And everything will be done by Me, too, in order to support your work for Me and My kingdom. For humanity still lives in profound darkness and bright light shall be given to those who desire it, who long for Me and the truth."

## 7. Receiving the Divine Word



### *Receiving the Divine Word*

BD No. 3419 of 01/27/1945 taken from book 44

Jesus is speaking: "Only a few people are in possession of the direct Word because only a few are so strong-willed that they consciously and attentively listen within and thus also believe in God's working in the human being through His spirit. This belief is a prerequisite; however, it will also have come alive through practicing neighborly love so that through the latter the person will have become a receiving vessel for the divine spirit. But he must also muster the will to carefully listen to the instructions through the divine spirit. And this requires love and effort. Love for God and effort to overcome all weaknesses and faults. The human being must constantly work at improving himself and have the will to come close to God. Hence, he must place spiritual striving above earthly matters and therefore also conscientiously undertake the spiritual work, and this first involves the work of receiving the divine Word, which requires a particularly strong will, for the daily acceptance of the divine Word is an act of utmost strength of will, because time and again the latter must be activated anew, for only then can the divine gift of strength be offered to the person. Although the person is only a tool of which God avails Himself in order to speak to people in a natural way the person's free will is nevertheless decisive, and thus he is not forced or obliged to write in a pathological state without his own will, but he can act completely freely and by no means needs to open his ears and heart. In that case, however, receiving divine spiritual knowledge will be impossible.

This is why only a few people can be found who completely voluntarily make themselves available and persistently listen within themselves every day, who thus

want and also put their will into action by withdrawing from the world, by establishing the heartfelt connection with God, appeal to Him and wait for the granting of their prayer. This requires time and the abandoning of demands made by the body. Anyone who loves his body too much, that is, who only seeks the purpose of earthly life in earthly well-being is totally incapable of mustering this will, for the body will always try to weaken the latter and the person will finally comply with the body's demand, he will become careless and sluggish, he will also have little faith in God's love and kindness and not appeal to Him for His gift of grace, and then it cannot be conveyed to him either. Only few people are willing to hand their will over to God and to let themselves be guided by Him. But these few are true laborers in the vineyard of the Lord, they have proved themselves to be loyal followers of God and therefore they also constantly receive the strength in order to fortify their will, they are time and again willing to listen to the voice within. And the result is divine spiritual knowledge which can have an inconceivably blessed effect if, in turn, a fellow human being musters the will to let himself be taught by them. The will always has to become active again, because God does not force anyone to turn towards His kingdom and thereby also towards His grace. But anyone who musters this will is blessed by God, and he will be able to achieve great success, both for his own soul as well as for that of his fellow human being. And he will be a successful laborer in the vineyard of the Lord and strength and grace will be abundantly at his disposal."

### ***The Father's Voice***

BD No. 5564 of 12/25/1952 taken from book 61

God the Father is speaking: "You should recognize the Father's voice in every Word that is sent to you from above. It is My spirit which speaks to you, it is My strength which flows to you, it is light from My light which shines upon you, it is the Word which My infinite love forms for you so that you can understand Me, so that you shall fulfill My will, so that you shall be comforted in times of need and be instructed in all truthfulness. Only I can impart this truth to you, your God and Father of eternity, Who instructs you so that you learn to know and love Him. For I want your love. This is why I speak to you, who are unable to see Me and therefore don't strive towards Me either if you have no knowledge, you can believe in. But it is My will that you should believe in Me and therefore I do whatever it takes in order to help you attain this belief, I reveal Myself to you, You humans are unable to judge the full significance of this gift of grace, the Lord of infinity, the eternal God and Creator Who brought everything into being which is visible to your eyes and Who created an infinite number of works which are invisible for you. He lovingly draws near to you. He speaks to the individual person but through them also to all people. He reveals Himself to you. And only a few people recognize My voice.

But these few are spiritually enlightened, for anyone who is able to hear Me, who recognizes Me Myself in the Word I convey to earth is also permeated by the strength of My spirit and therefore looks at all happenings, at everything around him and his experiences with completely different eyes. My spirit illuminates his thinking and also provides him with clarification about all correlations; he is no longer able to doubt, precisely because he recognizes Me Myself if I address him through My Word. Where My spirit is working, knowledge can be found, and knowledge is light

which penetrates the darkness. But where on earth can you humans still find light? People live in darkness, they are spiritually unenlightened, they don't stop to think, and were they to think they would not come to any reliable result. The darkness which exists on earth can only be dispelled by light from above. However, I Am always willing to kindle a light in you, I Am always willing to permeate you with the strength of My spirit if only you were willing to accept the Words of My love, if only you opened your hearts to Me in order to let the flow of My love pour in, if only you humans desired to hear Me. It is My wish that you should learn to love Me, therefore you must listen to Me, you must accept My revelations and you will become enlightened, then you will penetrate the mysteries of My eternal love, My eternal plan of Salvation, you will recognize yourselves and your earthly task, you will recognize Me and grant Me your love, and you will yearn to hear the sound of My voice forever."

### ***Dialogue with the Father***

BD No. 7441 of 10/30/1959 taken from book 78

God the Father is speaking: "You must withdraw into solitude if you want to speak to Me, I merely require you to withdraw from the world and into your closet and then turn your thoughts to Me alone, so that you mentally detach yourselves from the world and all its requirements, so that you give no room in your heart to anything but Me and so that you approach Me in a childlike manner in order to hear Me and My Words. I want a prayer in spirit and in truth, which necessitates that you completely detach yourselves from all worldly thoughts, it necessitates listening within, a silent dialogue with your Father and an attentive ear within for what answer your Father might give you. Your words will not remain without reply, if only you listen for it, if you truly desire a dialogue, so that you address Me and subsequently wait for what I have to say to you in response. This private dialogue with My child is exceedingly pleasing to Me, after all, the child is opening its heart to Me so that I can provide it with an answer which is intended only for the benefit of its soul. Yet I can never do this in the midst of the world, when the human being is distracted in every way from heartfelt thoughts of his eternal Father. He can certainly send a quick prayer up to Me even in the midst of the world, and he will be well advised if he tries as often as possible to send a short thought to Me and thereby remains in constant contact with Me. But a right prayer in spirit and in truth, when he may distinctly receive My Fatherly love, can only take place in the closet of his heart, in silent retreat and the heartfelt devotion of the child to its Father. Then peace will enter the person's heart and he can hold a heart-to-heart talk with the Father, and he will never regret spending any spare time in such silent dialogue, because I very gladly speak with My child, and it will draw much benefit for its soul from every conversation.

Detaching himself from the world will often be difficult for a person, My adversary will hinder him from doing so in every possible way, time and again he will try to disturb or prevent it. But the human being's will should be stronger and resist My adversary. Then the person will receive strength and be able to accomplish his intention: to unite with Me in heartfelt prayer and to hear the Father's Words. Only an intimate bond like this will enable you humans to hear My Word from above through a fellow human being, only a union in spirit and in truth makes it possible for My spirit to pour itself into an opened vessel. And therefore, great blessings rest

in this beginning, this intention of becoming receptive to Me and of allowing My flow of grace to pour into oneself. For countless souls participate in the transmission of My Word which also desire to hear the Father's voice and with heartfelt longing are waiting to be addressed by the Father. You should all withdraw into solitude and listen. And you may truly hear your Father's voice, it will sound to you like pleasing music, for that which comes from Me can only grant you happiness and blessing, that which comes from Me has to touch your souls like exquisite nourishment for which you long and which you will receive without limitation as soon as you desire it. Send a prayer up in spirit and in truth. Lift your thoughts to Me and listen. And I will speak to you like a father speaks to his child, and your soul will cheer and rejoice at every Word that comes forth from the mouth of God."

### ***God's Word will be heard eternally***

BD No. 8522 of 07/08/1963 taken from book 90

God the Father is speaking: "I have promised to stay with you until the end of the world. And My Word will be heard by you, My living creation, as a sign of My presence. The connection between your God and Creator of eternity and you, His beings having emerged from Him, will remain forever. My love for you will eternally express Itself by speaking to you, because since the beginning It found greatest pleasure in being able to be in touch with Its living creations through the Word, and because the happiness of all beings will also eternally consist of constantly receiving My strength of love, and this transmission of strength is expressing Itself through My directly imparted Word. I reveal Myself through the Word. I transfer My thoughts onto you and find My happiness by stimulating you to respond in kind, so that the dialogue between Father and child can take place, which in itself provides supreme beatitude.

The more perfect the being is, the more clearly it can hear My voice within its heart, which has to be spiritually understood insofar as that the being is moving within brightest realization, within the same will and the same thoughts as Mine, with Whom it is intimately united due to its perfection. Yet even a being with a lesser degree of maturity can still hear Me if, in awareness of itself, it establishes contact with Me. Nevertheless, the degree of happiness will be higher or lower respectively, for once it is united with Me again, the being will have come alive, the state of death will have been overcome, which alone excludes the hearing of My Word. But only very few people know that their God and Creator would like to speak to them and that they could indeed hear Him if they lived a way of life in accordance with His will. Only few people experience the happiness of a direct communication and enter into a heartfelt relationship with Him. And if fellow human beings are given the knowledge of it they find it incredible and only laugh at those who tell them so.

Yet 'Heaven and earth shall pass away: but My Word shall not pass away.' And this promise of Mine, too, is usually interpreted differently in as much as you believe that the 'written Word' will be preserved unchanged. Yet even for this it is necessary that My Word be repeatedly conveyed to earth because human will does not retain anything unaltered and the purity of the once spoken Word will not remain guaranteed. But this promise of Mine has an even more profound significance still. 'My Word shall not pass away.' My Word will always and forever be heard by the spiritually tangible beings, My Word will always and forever give evidence of the

bond of all created beings with Me, My living creations may always and forever be able to hear Me, for their happiness rests in the fact that they will be spoken to by Me directly, that they will always know of My will and harbor the same will within themselves, that they may associate with their God and Creator like children with their Father, that profound realization, supreme wisdom and truthful knowledge will permeate them and make them infinitely happy.

And all this is only the result of the dialogue with Me through the Word. If My Word could not be heard within all spiritual beings there could not be true life either, for only My Word is the life, the strength and also the happiness, or I would forever be a distant, inaccessible God for My living creations, with Whom there would be no reason to make contact and no effect could be recognized either. 'I will be with you until the end.' You will not be without Me and My presence anymore, unless you still belong to My adversary into whose domain I will not intrude, instead you have to turn to Me voluntarily. But as soon as you have separated yourselves from him and seriously strive towards Me, My Word will also be heard within you, albeit very quietly at first as the voice of conscience, yet you will be able to hear it increasingly more distinctly if only you hand yourselves over to Me so that you are inwardly urged to speak to Me in thought. Then you will also receive an answer, only that you will not recognize it as such at first but regard it as your own thoughts. However, the more you withdraw from the world and look for Me, the louder My voice will sound in you, and the belief in My speaking to you can also enable you to consciously expect it.

And you will hear Me. It entirely depends on your soul's degree of maturity, it entirely depends on your degree of love, how you will hear Me and My Word. And since you, as belonging to Me, are constantly ascending, My Word will not exclude you either. I will be and remain with you and always and forever speak to you, and you will become increasingly happier as a result of the constant dialogue with Me through My Word."

### ***Explaining the Process of Transcription.... Truth***

BD No. 3547 of 09/13/1945 taken from book 45

Jesus is speaking: "The bestowal of My Word is a purely spiritual process which can only be achieved by a person who establishes heartfelt contact with Me and then consciously listens within. Since the person does not actively need to think but is merely the recipient of thought emanations he must place himself into a state which enables him to be affected by these emanations, and this state is one of being totally detached from the earthly world and immersed in the spiritual realm, i.e., it is a conscious turning away from all earthly things and a focusing of the senses on My kingdom, which is not of this world. The spiritual emanations then touch the person's heart in the form of thoughts which subsequently can be written down by the recipient. The easier a person can detach himself from his earthly surroundings the more unimpeded will the imparting of spiritual knowledge proceed. The disputed question as to the spiritual origin of the thought transference is answered by the substance of the latter. Wherever love is taught, wherever My act of Salvation is thoroughly dealt with, only I Myself can be the origin and the mental transmission will have to be recognized as My Word. Heartfelt prayer has to precede every bestowal of My Word, otherwise the process cannot take place, otherwise the

person would have to accomplish a purely earthly work which, however, even then would still be free from error because the person's thoughts are also guided by the beings of light in order to prevent the endangering of the Word which is intended to be conveyed to the person. This only applies in instances where contact with Me is less profound, for a person who is called by Me to work for My kingdom, who is appointed as a mediator between Me and people who don't strive towards Me, has been vetted by Me and his thinking will not go astray because he is of good will and thus wants to be of service to Me. I will prevent lying and deceptive spirits availing themselves of his will and his hand, just as every ignorant being will be stopped from accessing him if he wants to work for Me. And every reception is an act of freedom of will, it is the evidence of his will to be of service to Me, and thus I take hold of his will and guide him so that he will only accomplish My will.

This spiritual knowledge is not comparable to human mental concepts which are acquired through a person's own thinking without the conscious submission of his will to My will. After all, the human being has free will and can think in any direction of his liking. He is not compelled by Me to think correctly, just as he is not stopped from thinking wrongly either. Consequently, he can be accessed by all spiritual forces which he then favors through his will. However, if the person consciously submits his will to Mine, he can only have My will within himself, for I will never leave him at the mercy of forces which are still opposed to My will. I will take possession of that which desires Me and will never ever let go of it again. And only if a person consciously offers himself to Me, if he thus hands his will to Me, can I appoint him to an office on earth in which he can work for Me. But then he will also be protected from misguided thinking, from evil spiritual influence, for it is important to receive and spread My Word... which My love conveys to earth, and I will truly protect My Word from impure and untrue content which the opposite side wants to present to people. Wherever My Word is being received that is where truth exists and misguided teachings are excluded, because misguided thinking is the influence of evil forces which cannot affect a person who wants to serve Me as long as he is working for Me. A purely spiritual process can only take place in a purely spiritual way, a transference of thought absolutely has to take place because a person's own thinking, i.e., the use of intellectual activity, requires more time in order to produce results of this nature. Hence there is a recognizable expression of strength which can only ever come forth from those who provide strength, that is, from beings of light which are recipients of strength. And this also guarantees pure truth, for all illuminated beings know the truth and I Am the Eternal Truth Myself."

### ***Everyone Can Hear God's Speech***

BD No. 5469 of 08/23/1952 taken from book 60

Jesus is speaking: "I impart to you the Word of love, of comfort and of encouragement, and wherever you lack knowledge I will always enlighten you, but you must establish a connection with Me yourselves otherwise I cannot speak to you. However, My speech will not always be heard by you, rather, your thoughts will noticeably shape themselves in such a way as I want to speak to you, providing you pay attention to it and wait until My communication has been received by you. For this much I want to say to you: As soon as you merely think of Me, speak to Me in prayer or call upon Me for help My love will already be with you. You will not

speaking in vain, but I hear all your thoughts and will also answer you. However, only few people wait for My answer, only few people are so profoundly devout that they are convinced of My reply, therefore I can only seldom make Myself known to a person so that he can recognize My clear answer in his feelings and thoughts. Not a single word you speak to Me in deep devotion goes astray, and not a single word will be left unanswered by Me.

Even so, your soul very often disregards something which would make it extremely happy. You have not developed your spiritual ear as yet and therefore don't perceive the response of My love. All those of you who make contact with Me in heartfelt prayer can consider yourselves addressed by Me, but if you also want to understand My speech, which you all yearn to hear, then you must train your spiritual ear, for you all should strive to achieve this task, because it would make your earthly life considerably easier since it is truly blissful to be able to hear My speech which, without exception, applies to all those of you who enter into heartfelt communication with Me. You would all draw much strength and comfort from My speech, which will only ever be perceived by you in the form of feelings and thoughts, which could provide you with inner serenity and the feeling of security, hence you would truly be comforted and strengthened by My Fatherly love which constantly applies to all of His children. Consequently, you should, after you have prayed to Me in spirit and in truth, wait and remain in thought of Me and you will sense My presence, and your soul will receive the gift of My Fatherly love. For I draw all those towards Me who call upon Me, who enter into heartfelt conversation with Me, and I want to give to them whatever makes them happy."

### ***Everyone would be Able to Hear God Speaking***

BD No. 8654 of 10/24/1963 taken from book 91

Jesus is speaking: "Just as I originally spoke to the beings having emerged from Me in order to reveal Myself to them as Creator and Father, so I speak today to you humans, who are these very beings. The light of realization you possessed in the beginning, because you were perfectly created, is no longer yours in your human state, for you once separated yourselves voluntarily from Me and therefore stepped out of the state of light into that of darkness. But you are wretched in your darkened state, and I want to help you become blissfully happy again and must therefore enlighten you again. First, I must speak to you and inform you of My will so that you as human beings can live according to this will of Mine. For the point is, that you will adapt yourselves to the law of eternal order again, that you will live according to My will, which requires you to fulfill the commandments of love. Since, at the start of your earthly life, you are entirely without knowledge you need to be instructed about the meaning and purpose of your earthly life. But you also need to be informed of the full truth, this is why I speak to you Myself as the eternal Father-Spirit by addressing the spiritual spark within yourselves, which conveys My Word to your intellect for you to think about it and thus, according to your will, either comply with it or oppose it once again. In the beginning, My Word made you very happy since you thereby recognized My love which time and again expressed itself in the Word. When you were no longer able to hear My Word, because you closed yourselves to My illumination of love, you also lost all knowledge, and your state became dark and weak and therefore wretched.

However, if you, as a human being, become receptive to My illumination of love again, then you will be informed of My will which you only need to live up to so as to be spoken to by Me through the spiritual spark and thus, through My Word, receive the knowledge again which will make you happy because you enter the state of light again. My Word can always be heard within you if your will allows for it, for the connection between Me and you will forever remain on My part, only you yourselves can deliberately disconnect it by consciously turning away from Me. Thus, it will always be up to you as to whether you allow yourselves to be addressed by Me, but the possibility to hear Me Myself exists for every one of you humans, and everyone should use it, for with My Word he also receives the strength to live his life on earth according to My will. Due to your vast distance from Me, which you aspired to of your own free will, you have lost the knowledge and understanding that you are able to communicate with your God and Father directly, that you can enter into a dialogue with Him, that He will answer your questions and that you can present all your thoughts to Him and communicate with Him at all times. And yet, if people inform you of it, you won't believe and ridicule them as fantasists and thereby you forfeit every gift of strength which is guaranteed to you by My Word. And only if you try it for yourselves, if you, after heartfelt prayer, quietly listen within, will the voice gently speak in you and you will be happy, for then you will be touched by My Fatherly love which wants to reveal itself in order to gain your love as well.

Yet only a few put this to the test, only a few desire My communication, and only a few believe that I Myself draw close to people in order to demonstrate the direct bond with them again, because they should recognize Me as their God and Father, Who is supremely perfect and also intends to guide people towards perfection. But this knowledge of My direct communication has to be accepted with faith, for it can only be effective if a person, through living a life of love, has gained the faith that the Father speaks to His child. Only then will he also be able to recognize the results of My Words as truth, and only then will his soul make use of them and advance in its development. However, you humans should always consider that My Words will always be more credible than a complete silence by your eternal Father. For My fundamental nature is love, and you emerged from this love, Love, however, always seeks to make contact with that which originated from it. This is why the sound of My Word will always be more credible than shrouding Myself in silence and never revealing Myself as a loving Father. For My perfection would have to be doubted were I not to have mercy upon all My living creations who dwell in darkness, and this mercy therefore shows itself by the fact that I let a light shine into the darkness. And this light is My Word which is conveyed to you from above, it is the emanation of My love which only requires an open heart in order to be able to take effect in you."

### ***Misuse of Divine Gifts (Talents)***

BD No. 8660 of 10/31/1963 taken from book 91

God the Father is speaking: "Don't believe that you can revoke My eternal order with impunity, don't believe that you will benefit from an action which contradicts My lawful order. And this will always be the case if you wrongly use the gifts you receive as a human being, which therefore trigger functions in you, which prompt your will into becoming active. The human being is intricately structured, he

is a work of creation which testifies to My love, wisdom and might, all his functions are meaningful and can only have been devised by a Creator Who is unsurpassable in His wisdom, merely the physical complexion differs, so that not all people have the same abilities at their disposal and their will to make use of them is either weaker or stronger. Thus, people are differently talented in their skills and intentions, they are also permeated by My strength differently, because it depends on the person's will whether he requests My strength, which is always at his disposal, or whether he only uses his vitality, which also flows to him at a weaker or stronger rate in a natural manner. A physically completely healthy person can therefore have more vitality at his disposal than someone with an ailing body; however, the latter can noticeably increase his own strength by directly requesting My strength and as a result accomplish achievements which surpass those of his fellow human being. And thus, talents are also given to people which likewise express themselves in different ways. All these talents are gifts from Me, gifts of grace which the person should use correctly in his earthly life by being of service to his fellow human being again to the best of his ability, for he will want to develop his talents to either do good or to instill pleasure, providing the person always lives within divine order. Yet everything of a divine nature can also become distorted through My adversary's influence, for he will leave no stone unturned in order to revoke the divine order.

Consequently, the more enslaved a person is by him, the more the adversary can succeed in destroying his belief in a God, the more he can also influence him into wrongly cultivating the abilities, these talents, which rest dormant within him. He will remove his sense for everything pertaining to divine order; he will want to destroy the 'natural harmony.' He will always think, want and create such that it will contradict this order, the harmony. Then the person's thinking and feeling will become confused through the adversary's influence. And then distorted images will appear regardless in which field a person works. People will think wrongly and put their thoughts on paper, so that writings will arise which do not benefit other people, which present entirely wrong conclusions, and which are unable to satisfy a reader who still moves within the divine order. And only the adversary's followers will affirm and accept them. Yet their souls will gain nothing, instead they will even lose that which they possess. And thus, through the adversary's incentive the most varied talents will be misused. What they will then call into life will only ever be distorted images of what I give to people for their happiness. The functions of hands, eyes and ears are being misused with inharmonious and distorted consequences, for they are being led by the one who is against divine order, against that which is perfect, and who also induces people to be actively against Me by producing works which testify to anything else but to the divine gifts the human being received, on the contrary, they originate from a sphere where everything has left the order. And the fact that these products of satanic activity find recognition again demonstrates people's spiritual state, for their nature was not created such that they lack the ability of making the right judgment, rather, their disbelief is confusing their mind, they are unable to think clearly even if, from an earthly point of view, they possess a sharp intellect, yet their spiritual blindness demonstrates itself in their wrong judgment, they are no longer capable of differentiating between harmony and disharmony, and time and again people with the same spiritual attitude will join them and their judgment. And this distortion of creative products is merely a sign of immense

spiritual confusion, an obvious sign of My adversary's activity and therefore also a sign of the near end, for the soul's full maturing is no longer assured where almost nothing is within divine order anymore. All My creations testify to wisdom, love and omnipotence and these must also be recognizable in human work and activity, everything must radiate harmony and soothingly touch the human being's soul which is devoted to Me. But anyone who is still distant from Me due to his wrong attitude towards Me, due to disbelief or his belief in error will also lose the right sensitivity for any harmony because his soul still belongs to the one who is My adversary."

## **Answers to Questions**

BD No. 7311 of 03/18/1959 taken from book 77

Jesus is speaking: "I want to answer your every question providing you are capable of completely closing yourselves to the world and its impression, thus with an utterly empty heart only yearn for My presence, then you will also be able to hear My Word without any kind of ambiguity, for which it is absolutely imperative to put all earthly matters aside. This is also why so much is being endorsed as 'My Word' where a person's thoughts were still too involved, where this 'silence in God' had not been established, where My answer had not been waited for. It always depends on the degree of love and unity with Me that and in which way a person is being addressed by Me, and someone who completely hands himself over to Me need not fear misconstruing the communication he receives. He will, without hesitation, be able to endorse everything as My merciful expression, and therefore he will also unhesitatingly be able to ask questions, but they will certainly be mainly of a spiritual content, because a child which totally hands itself over to Me will be far more interested in spiritual than earthly questions. Yet people are still very attached to the world and often desire explanations about purely worldly things, which they always present to Me in the hope that I will give them the desired answer. And this jeopardizes the judgment of My Words, for people with predominantly earthly interests are not yet mature enough to completely close themselves off and enter into a confidential dialogue with Me, their thoughts will more likely keep digressing and return to the world from which they are unable to disconnect themselves completely. And this makes a divine communication questionable if not entirely impossible. Therefore, you should very seriously examine that which you endorse as 'coming from Me' and expect your fellow human beings to believe that I Myself Am the Originator of it.

Only he, who was able to establish this heartfelt bond with Me in complete seclusion and allowed no worldly thoughts of any kind to enter during his heart's association with Me, may feel certain and endorse the results of his heartfelt dialogue with Me as being completely without error. He can also ask any question and it will be answered to him, because it is always his will not to fall prey to error and because the truth means everything to him. I speak to everyone, but whether My Word or his own thoughts come to his mind is determined by the human being's own seriousness of will as soon as it concerns questions which are not only of spiritual substance, where there is therefore a risk that worldly thoughts creep in and thereby easily endanger the truth, whereas, on the other hand, purely spiritual thoughts will guarantee inner composure and seclusion with the result that the

answers will be appropriately clear and truthful. If you want to speak with Me then I also demand your undivided dedication to Me. But then I will also take complete possession of you and all results of thoughts will be the outpouring of My love into your hearts. If, however, you still share your desire for Me with the world then you cannot expect of Me that I make Myself heard by you and you must therefore very seriously examine yourselves and thus exercise self-criticism, which will always be beneficial for you if it is your will that I should address you. For the pure truth must be desired by you, otherwise you will never be able to receive pure truth."

## ***God Answers Every Question - 1***

BD No. 7858 of 03/26/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "Everyone can work in My vineyard if only he has the will to be of service to Me. Yet there are many different things he can do because I only require a profoundly faithful heart which emanates love for its fellow human beings, thereby awakening love in them again and this will spread and help to gain a living faith in a God and Creator. And everyone who has a convinced faith of his own can also proclaim Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer; in Whom I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation. And he will be of service to Me, he will be My faithful servant, for he will also try to lead his fellow human beings to gain this faith. And I shall bless his will and manifest Myself to him, I will speak to him through his heart, he will sense it, he will be inwardly impelled to accomplish his vineyard work and be stimulated from within to speak to fellow human beings of good will when he meets them. And thus, you can all serve Me and participate in the redemption work if this is your will. The strength to do so will be conveyed to you by Me, Who knows your will and gives it My blessing. For there is great spiritual hardship because people no longer have faith, and My servants must be able to convincingly endorse this faith again if it is to be accepted by their fellow human beings, too. However, this redemption work need not be associated with any unusual activity; anyone can do it if he has living faith in Me and whose love applies to their fellow human beings suffering spiritual adversity, for My spirit works in everyone, even if it is not externally noticeable. And this silent redemptive work is frequently of greater value to Me than work of an externally obvious nature, the latter easily reveals earthly side effects which detract from the redemptive work. This risk occurs if overly eager people want to emphasize spiritual gifts, if, regardless of where they are, they always expect My direct communication concerning personal wishes. In that case they no longer allow Me to guide them, instead they try to oblige Me to take their wishes into account. And then My spirit remains silent. Then they speak themselves as people and jeopardize My working in them.

I indeed speak to all people through a human mouth if I seek to make the Gospel accessible to them in all purity, and if you humans comply with My will by living up to My Gospel then I will also be able to address every one of you through the heart, so that you will truly receive an answer to every question you have in mind. But anyone who has not yet shaped himself through love such that he will be able to hear Me by feeling the answer I give to him, cannot expect a communication from those who would like to convey it to him either and thus the latter will pass on words which do not come from Me. After all, it is My will that you should establish a close bond with Me yourselves, it is My will that you come to Me yourselves, that

everyone should shape himself such that I will be able to answer him when he asks. If you silently assure Me of your will to serve Me and to render redemption work you can also rest assured that I will look after you and you will truly not need any instruction conveyed to you from a fellow human being, for you thereby admit your own inadequacy: lack of love and trust in Me Who knows every question which moves you and Who will answer it if you ask Me. The silent redemption work rendered by every individual person is truly more pleasing to Me than that carried out due to human influence, for you know that I welcome and accept all of you as My servants if you yourselves offer your services to Me and aim to fulfill My will. Thus, why do you desire confirmations which you expect Me to give to you through a human mouth? You thereby open a door for your adversary who will then try to express himself in accordance with your desire, because you demonstrate that you don't believe in My direct working within you, because you don't believe that I place the answer into your heart when you make contact with Me in prayer. And due to this unbelief, he whom you should avoid will gain influence. For he, too, uses fine words and you will seriously have to examine where these words originated from."

## ***God Answers Every Question - 2***

BD No. 7859 of 03/27/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "The reason why people so easily fall prey to misconception is due to the fact that their attitude towards Me is not yet entirely correct, even if the will for it is there, that is, if they have the will to be of service to Me. Their constant bond with Me would truly protect them from error, that is, they would recognize it as such. However, this bond is still not deep enough, and thus earthly thoughts still come to the fore which are taken up and considered by the intellect, but the intellect often consults a fellow human being, and he can, if he is not closely enough united with Me either, also advise him wrongly. For this reason, I Am only rarely able to convey the pure truth to earth, because this necessitates the most heartfelt contact with Me which prevents all interference by other forces. And therefore, only that person who establishes this intimate bond with Me and rejects any external influence, who only listens to what I Myself say to him through the heart will be protected from erroneous influence or error. It is indeed My will that you humans should unite in love, that one shall strengthen and support the other in faith, that you treat each other as brothers and strive together towards Me as your Father, but I also want every single person to connect with Me too; I want you to ask Me for advice yourselves, I want you yourselves to appeal to Me to fulfill your every spiritual and earthly request, I want this direct bond with Me when it relates to personal questions and wishes, just as I, on the other hand, send to you My mediators and messengers to whom you should listen if you receive spiritual teachings, if My Gospel is intended to be conveyed to you.

Understand that I want to speak to you through My instruments and will always do so when 'spiritual information' shall be imparted to you, because you are not capable as yet of receiving such teachings or deeper wisdom directly. Then I will always say: Listen to My messengers and fulfill My will. But I will never impart thought concepts to you through your fellow human beings which have a different content than a 'spiritual' one, because you should come to Me yourselves with every personal request. You should learn to differentiate between the 'transmission of My

Word' and 'personal speeches' which can be received by anyone who makes heartfelt contact with Me, whereas My Word requires a special mediator or vessel in order to be able to flow into it as an outpouring of My spirit. And therefore, you should be careful and realize that you can easily fall prey to error, for where My adversary recognizes a human weakness he can effortlessly slip in and avail himself of it. However, you can rest assured that I protect 'My Word' from every error, from the adversary's influence, because I want to guide you humans into the truth. Nevertheless, you should not carelessly believe every Word which rings out to you as a spiritual transmission; you should seriously scrutinize it as to whether its content is purely spiritual, whether it aims to achieve the maturing of your souls, whether it can be spoken of as given by Me for your soul's salvation. And you should entrust your own wishes to Me, and then I will also speak to you through your heart, and you will subsequently know what you should or should not do."

## 8. Conditions and Prerequisites for Receiving the Word



### ***Conditions for Receiving the Divine Word***

BD No. 2829 of 07/28/1943 taken from book 37

Jesus is speaking: "The acceptance of the divine Word requires constant willingness and joyful dedication to God. This is why it can only be achieved by people with a God-orientated will, who strive to live a God-pleasing way of life and who put their spiritual aspiration above all else because they desire to be with God and want to be of service to Him. For only the desire for Him enables the human being to hear the divine voice within himself, the desire for Him makes him quick of hearing and sensitive to everything that comes from God. God's gift is at every person's disposal without discrimination; nevertheless, it does not impose itself and will therefore only be recognized by someone who pays attention and opens his senses to the spiritual flow, who thus consciously and attentively listens inside and thus can also receive the divine gift from within. The divine gift is to be found in the heart, it is the treasure which only needs to be unearthed, which requires no external practices in order to gain possession of it. It is within reach of everyone who merely makes the effort to bring it to light. God's love offers itself to people in His Word, and people's love must accept His gift, the human heart must strive towards Him with the same love in order to then be able to receive His Word as a token of His love.

For the Word is the sign of His love which He wants to give to all people through a person. A willing and loving person must become the bridge from Earth to the beyond, he must readily place himself at His disposal, he must yearn for God's love and thereby make his heart receptive for the divine Love Itself, he must desire unity with God and willingly lend his ear to the divine voice which can only reveal itself through such a person. Only a person who carefully listens can hear; and a person only listens carefully if he believes in a Power which manifests itself for love of humanity. The recipient must believe in a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence, so that he will look for and find in faith the reason for the divine Word which is conveyed to Earth. And he must live a life of love, for only love draws the Eternal Love close to him. Love for his fellow human beings drives him to pass on the

received Word, and anyone who accepts this task of spreading the divine Word amongst people will also always be endowed by God and be able to hear His Word. God will constantly offer him delectable gifts; He will reveal Himself to him and educate him for a task which is so extremely important that God will bless everyone who places himself at His disposal as a laborer in His vineyard.”

### ***Prerequisites for Hearing God's Word***

BD No. 8530 of 06/15/1963 taken from book 90

Jesus is speaking: “If you are able to hear My Word within you then the relationship of a child to its Father will have been restored, then you will carefully listen within and hear My speech because you desire to be addressed by your God and Father of eternity. In that case you have made the right decision of will, for the soul, the incarnated original spirit on earth, will never be able to hear My Word against its will, but it has voluntarily come steadily closer to Me and changed itself into love again so that it can subsequently hear My voice once more, as it was in the beginning. Although the return to Me will indeed have taken place, nevertheless, the souls' degree of maturity can considerably differ according to the degree of love, which can continuously be raised and thereby My Word can be heard ever more clearly. It is always an influx of My thoughts into the human heart. It is always a manifestation on My part to a person who is closely united with Me through love, My voice is not heard by the human ear, I speak through the spirit to the soul which, in turn, conveys the Words to the intellect, and this accepts the Words and determines the human being's will to write them down in order to preserve what My love wants to reveal to people. These thoughts are radiated by Me from the spiritual kingdom, for the human being as such would be unable to provide himself with the kind of knowledge, which is imparted to him through My revelations, because all thoughts are flowing to him from the spiritual kingdom, and it merely depends on their place of origin how they may be used. Hence, the fact that I Myself Am able to speak to a person is already proof that the original state will soon be attained, otherwise the person would be incapable of hearing My voice. Every human being can certainly prepare himself as a receiving vessel for My flow of spirit which affects the person in the form of My Word. Yet people only rarely know this, and only rarely will a person reshape himself again into that which he once voluntarily rejected. But anyone who does, will, through living a life of love, also attain the living faith that I speak to him, that he is able to hear Me, and then he will also attentively listen within.

And truly, I will reveal Myself to him, he will hear the Word again as in the beginning and be very happy. For he will receive extensive knowledge, he will regain the realization he once had lost, he will become brightly enlightened, and through his close contact with Me he will also receive spiritual strength, which flows over to him through My Word. His dormant abilities will be reawakened, because love must awaken them first. The person will increasingly deify his soul and unreservedly fulfill his purpose of life on earth: He will completely unite with Me again and be able to enter the kingdom of the beyond in a perfect state after the death of his physical body. Yet a person only rarely forms such a heartfelt bond with Me that he can hear My Word in him. But if it happens then it will also be in conjunction with a mission: to pass My Word on to those whom I cannot address

directly because not all prerequisites for it are present. Thus, it also provides Me with the opportunity to inform people of My will, for all people should know My will in order to subsequently comply with it. And anyone who accepts My revelations will also make an effort to live according to My will, and then everyone will be able to shape himself such that I can address him directly, be it by either steering his thoughts in the right direction or by enabling him to read My Word which is conveyed to Earth directly. But his will must always be willing to listen to Me, if that is the case, he will only ever derive a blessing from My Word whether it is given to him directly or conveyed to him through My messengers. But every person is blessed if he has the inner conviction that God Himself speaks to people, everyone is blessed who has the grace of being informed of My Word, blessed is he, who does the work of improving himself such that he becomes a receiving vessel for My spirit. For he can be certain of My presence, My presence will manifest itself to him when he hears Me Myself in him, and then he will also know that he is not far away from Me and his goal, when he will be ultimately united with Me, when he will hear My Word again as it was in the beginning, when he will be able to communicate with Me and be eternally happy."

### ***Purifying the Heart***

BD No. 7367 of 05/19/1959 taken from book 78

God the Father is speaking: "I want to be the only ruler in My house, and therefore you should have discarded everything if you want to receive Me in your heart, for there may not be any space for the other one anymore, because I cannot dwell where he still resides. It is certainly a difficult task for you to completely purify your heart, to cast off all cravings, to fight against all faults and weaknesses and to prepare your heart for Me as an abode where everything is bright and clear and where I can subsequently stay in order to make you already happy on earth as well as one day in eternity. For My presence will result in this beatitude, My presence will not remain ineffective, My presence signifies for you the soul's increasing maturity, wisdom and strength to accomplish that which was previously impossible for you. When I Am within you, you will no longer feel lonely and forsaken; you will know yourselves safe and secure at your Father's heart, that you will no longer be threatened by dangers, that My adversary will no longer be able to oppress you and that you are ever closer to your perfection, because your unity with Me is assured to you, which means everything to you. But first you will have to purify your hearts, you must do everything in your power to throw out the one who wants to possess you forever but who is your ruin. But I, too, want to take abode in you and possess you forever; however, I cannot share you with him, your heart must be entirely My possession, and this can only happen if your love belongs entirely to Me, and that means that you no longer desire or would like to possess anything else but Me alone.

Hence, all earthly craving must have been eradicated; you should not desire anything else but only to be your Father's child and to be able to communicate like children with your Father. And heartfelt contact also requires a heartfelt union, the child must be close to the Father, the Father must be with His child, thus take abode in your hearts. You are unaware of the supreme bliss felt by the child when it feels utterly secure in the Father's arms, when it is no longer afraid, when it no longer

needs to fear adversity, hardship or persecutions, when it has found peace within itself, which only heartfelt Fatherly love can bestow on the child. And all of you can attain this peace if only you are serious about purifying your heart so that you will be able to receive Me in it. All anxiety will disappear, all restlessness will leave you, weaknesses and afflictions will be unknown to you, you will take your paths in strength and clarity because you will no longer walk alone but will live your earthly life in constant company with Me and thus your enemy, My adversary, will no longer be able to pressure you either, since he will no longer find any crevice in which he could hide, for My presence in your heart has made it so bright that he is no longer able to hide anywhere, for he takes flight from the light and even more from My presence. Therefore, if you want to attain inner peace then you should merely allow Me to move into your heart and purify it from everything which might still prevent Me from entering. And I want to help you with this work as soon as I perceive that you yearn for My presence. Then I will grant you the strength to do everything in your power in order to make your heart worthy as an abode for Me, and I will gladly move in and remain with you forever, for I then will never leave My child again once it has completely handed itself over to Me.”

## 9. Prerequisites for Hearing God's Voice



### ***Prerequisite for Hearing God's Voice***

BD No. 7258 of 01/17/1959 taken from book 77

Jesus is speaking: “You must listen deeply within yourselves if you want to hear My voice. And that requires you to completely withdraw from the material world and engross yourselves in spiritual thoughts; it requires you to completely empty your heart from earthly thoughts so that it can then be filled by thought currents of a purely spiritual nature. People will always find it difficult to completely detach themselves from the world, but My voice can be heard more distinctly the less the heart is burdened by mental impressions of worldly origin. Once the heart is completely empty the flow of My spirit can pour into it unimpeded, and then you will experience this as an uninterrupted talking to you, as a flowing-over of My spirit into you, as My direct Word which you can hear as clearly as a spoken word. The more you resist earthly thoughts, the more clearly will you hear My voice. And this requires a constant battle with the external world which, impelled by My adversary, wants to intrude time and again in order to disturb the intimate conversation between Father and child. You can prevent this by not yielding to it, by rejecting all thoughts pertaining to the world, by instantly addressing Me in thought asking Me to prevent this interference. And your will shall be taken into account, because it is solely directed towards Me.

Only those who are able to detach themselves from the world are therefore entitled to hear My voice, for whom I have become a Concept Which no longer can be replaced by the world, who have recognized Me as their eternal Father Who wants to turn you into his children and will not let go of you again until He has accomplished His goal. Once this separation from the world has taken place, the world will no longer succeed in winning the human being back, because My direct Word will have granted enlightenment to him, and he will not want to miss this light

again. However, he will nevertheless constantly have to struggle with the world, since he still lives in the midst of the world and it will try to influence him in every way, because it is precisely this intimate dialogue which My adversary wants to disturb as and wherever possible. This is why it always requires a strong will to establish such an intimate bond with Me that My voice can come through, drowning out the voice of the world. The human being's will can accomplish that, and then he will only ever sing My praises and give thanks to the One Who speaks to him and thereby bestows an invaluable gift upon him.

For My Word is the visible or audible sign of My infinite love for you, My living creations. It demonstrates that it is in your own hands to establish such close contact with the highest and most perfect Being that you will be able to hear His voice, and that you have the evidence of this communication when you write His sacred Word down just as you receive it. This supremely perfect Being speaks to you. Contemplate the meaning of these Words. I speak to you from above, you hear My voice, you comprehend what I tell you, and thereby you can recognize your Father's voice Who loves you and wants to possess you forever. I speak to you because I want you to come to Me of your own free will, so that you will start your return to Me into your Father's house, which I want to achieve by addressing you. But in order to hear My Words your will must be firm and strong, time and again it must look for the heartfelt bond with Me, Who cannot be found on the surface of the world but far away from it. Consequently, all worldly thoughts must be suppressed and you must listen into the stillness of your heart, and then you will truly hear My Word in all clarity, because My love especially applies to all those who try to reach Me, who desire to hear Me and to whom I therefore reveal Myself according to My promise 'that I will come to My Own in spirit and remain with them until the end of the world.'

### ***The Ability to Hear God's Voice - Conditions***

BD No. 4462 of 10/16/1948 taken from book 52

Jesus is speaking: "You are only able to hear the voice of the spirit if all your thoughts and intentions apply to Me alone if you thus completely detach your thoughts from the earthly world. This does not imply that you should not perform your earthly duties or totally withdraw into solitude. For this does not correspond to My will, but in the midst of the bustle of the world you should look for the opportunity, and you will indeed find it, where your soul disassociates itself from the world, where you can briefly detach yourselves from all earthly thoughts, hence where your soul lifts itself into spheres which are unrelated to Earth, where I Am the focal point of your thoughts, feelings and inclinations, where it looks for and wishes to speak to Me. Everyone can establish such short contacts with Me if he wants to, he can even turn his thoughts towards Me for a few minutes during his earthly work, and I will pay attention to every thought and impart My Word to him; and if a person mentally remains for a longer time in My kingdom, if he takes the time to hold an inner conversation with Me and pays attention to the thoughts flowing to him as a reply, he will develop the ability to hear My voice, and it will soon sound to him like a gentle but clearly pronounced Word in his heart. You all can develop this ability within yourselves; however, it requires complete detachment from the world. Nothing externally must affect the human being if he clearly wants to hear the voice

inside. For this reason, it also takes considerable strength of will to withdraw from the outer world and not to allow any part of this world take effect upon oneself. I must be desired and be able to completely permeate his heart, otherwise I cannot be present to him, and he will not be able to hear Me either. No-one can serve two masters. When I speak everything else must be silent, and anyone who shall possess My love, which manifests itself in the Word, must also grant Me his love and willingly detach himself from all worldly matters, for My gift is precious and must also be appropriately appreciated."

### ***Developing the Ability to Hear God's Voice***

BD No. 7104 of 04/27/1958 taken from book 76

Jesus is speaking: "You can confidently defend that which you hear from Me Myself as pure truth, you can stand up for it with conviction and you can believe that every future event I have revealed to you will come to pass. You can depend on the voice of the spirit, for it is My voice which you hear inside of you, because it is My will that the truth shall be conveyed to you humans and that you, who hear Me, shall distribute this truth amongst people. If you believe in Me at all then it must also be understandable to you that you are also in a certain relationship with Me, that you, as My living creations, are despite your isolation in spiritual contact with Me which is therefore demonstrated to you through My address. You can hear Me in the form of thoughts arising in you which, however, do not originate in yourselves but which flow to you from Me but of which you only become clearly conscious when your soul is capable of hearing with spiritual ears.... when it has shaped itself such that it thus can understand My mentally spoken Word and subsequently also pass it on to the intellect. Although My Word sounds constantly it nevertheless requires the ability to hear it which the human being first has to acquire through a way of life according to My will. My Word cannot be heard where this ability has neither been aspired to nor where the faith is missing that the human being is able to hear Me Myself within himself. The human being has to prepare himself as a receiving terminal, he must comply with all conditions, only then will he be able to grasp and understand My thoughts which incessantly pour into infinity, so that he will feel himself addressed by Me Myself and perceive every Word from Me as a lovingly offered nourishment for his soul and then only ever strives for this bread from heaven.

And thus, you will be unable to say that I only speak to this or that person but My Word sounds always and forever in the spiritual kingdom and everyone can hear it, whether he still lives on earth or already in the kingdom of the beyond. However, it will only be heard by the spiritual ear, and this spiritual ear has to be trained first, which always requires a life of love.... the fulfillment of My commandments. I will reveal Myself to anyone who lives up to the easy commandments of love for God and one's neighbor, that is, he will hear My voice within himself, for he has prepared himself to receive My spirit.... You need only ever understand these Words correctly: My spirit works incessantly but it will not forcibly penetrate where it meets with opposition. Once the opposition is broken, which consisted of the fact that the being became heartless and rejected My love, it will also open itself again for My illumination, and that means as much as that it will become bright and light within, so that it will see what it previously did not see and hear what it was unable to hear

before: Me Myself, My Word, which sounds in him again as it was in the beginning.... And during the last days before the end the inner opposition is particularly strong, which shows itself in people's heartless attitude. And the result of this is that a person only rarely believes in My direct speech through My spirit. A completely natural process, which in the very beginning was known to all beings, has become something inconceivable when, in fact, it should take place in every human being, because everyone has the ability within himself but does not develop it.... or, due to lack of knowledge and unbelief, does nothing in order to be able to communicate with his Father like a child so as to be deemed worthy by Him of His speech. And people can only ever be instructed but not forcibly be transformed in a way that all requirements exist in order to be able to hear My voice within themselves. It has to be left to every human being himself what he makes of the instructions.... My Word can only be given indirectly to everyone, but then it must also be lived up to so that the person will then experience the truth of My Word for himself."

## 10. Hearing God's Voice



### ***The Word of God Ought to be Listened To***

BD No. 8544 of 06/30/1963 taken from book 90

Jesus is speaking: "You should listen to God's Word. For His Word grants you the strength you need for the maturing of your souls. You should only want to be addressed by Him. And truly, He will speak to you, regardless of how and in which way you hear His Word. Only your serious wish to be addressed by Him is the decisive factor, for then His spirit will penetrate you when you hear His Word, and then you will no longer hear the speech of a person

but the voice of God Who speaks to all those of His children who want to hear Him. You can then, in solitude, attentively listen within and enter into a dialogue with your Father of eternity, then all subsequent thoughts will originate from Him directly, and thus you will hear the Father's voice too, only in the form of thoughts. You can also read His Word in the Scriptures, and again, it depends on your attitude towards Him, your God and Father, as to whether and how you will be affected by the Word you are reading. Then He is also talking to you through these, providing you sincerely desire the Father's communication. His Words can also be imparted to you through a human mouth if, in religious places, you listen to a sermon with the desire to hear Him, your Father of eternity, if your thoughts are so closely united with Him that you consider every Word to be addressed to yourselves, then you can also truly say that you have been addressed by God Himself. Additionally, you can accept the Word of God from servants sent to you on His instructions in order to convey God's direct communication to you, which informs you that He Himself speaks through the spirit when He has a suitable vessel at His disposal which receives His flow of love that wants to pour into such a vessel. And if you are touched by these Words you will also feel yourselves addressed by Him and you will not have any more doubts that God Himself speaks to you indirectly. But you can receive His Words from Him directly, too, if you unite yourselves with Him in profound love and believingly listen within. Then you will hear His direct communication and be extremely happy. And an abundance of strength will flow into you which will truly

enable you to still achieve your perfection on earth, for the direct communication is the greatest gift of grace which all of you can acquire if it is your sincere will. You need to hear the Word of God because you require a light from above which illuminates the path which will lead you to perfection. You require a small pointer in the right direction; you simply need help in order to be able to reach your goal on earth. You are weak and blind in spirit; you must receive strength and regain your ability to see. And both occur through the imparting of the divine Word, which you therefore need to hear in some form or another. As soon as your heart desires to be addressed by God Himself, the divine Word will not fail to be effective and give you what you require in order to enable you to fulfill your task on earth.

The one and only point is that you humans should establish the connection with your God and Creator of eternity, which you should enter into the relationship of a child with its Father and desire to be addressed by Him, then your earthly life will truly not be futile. The connection with God had once been voluntarily severed and in so doing the being, which He created out of His love, became wretched and of darkened spirit. The connection must consciously and voluntarily be restored again in order to come out of this unhappy state, and therefore the human being must also want for God to speak to him, for this proves that he strives towards a connection with God once more, and then his higher development can proceed in his earthly life, for then the person will receive strength through accepting His divine Word and he will become inwardly bright and clear. Then his spiritual blindness will have been overcome too, he will know about the meaning and purpose of his earthly life as well as about his imperfection and guilt and how he can be released from them. The divine Word first imparts to a person the knowledge about the divine commandments of love. And if they are already being lived in accordance with then the person will gain further knowledge, he will become enlightened because the eternal Light will shine into him since the connection has been re-established, which is the meaning and purpose of earthly life by itself. And for this reason, you need the proclamation of the divine Word, of the Gospel of love. And new disciples have been chosen again to proclaim God, Who is the Word of eternity. And they will bring the truth to people again, because God's Word is truth and will affect every person as truth, if he seriously desires it. How else should you accept it if not from Himself, which is purely determined by your desire, who hath ears to hear, let him hear. For an inexhaustible measure of grace will still be poured out before the end, because it is God's will that all people shall become blissfully happy and therefore, He will also address all people who desire to hear Him. And they can all still become blessed through His Word."

### ***Hearing the Divine Word - Thoughts***

BD No. 4700 of 07/28/1949 taken from book 54

Jesus is speaking: "Only through the inner Word are you able to receive clarification about questions which cannot be answered by earthly scientists. An appropriate Authority regarding spiritual questions certainly exists, yet people rarely take the path to it. For this reason, a truthful answer will also rarely be received which can only be provided by the One to whom nothing is unknown, who knows everything, who also wants to impart the knowledge to humanity which enables people to recognize Him. Hence God manifests Himself through the Word and

anyone who wants to hear it must gain God's love, he must make Him well disposed towards him by doing everything God requests of him, then God will come so close to you that you will be able to hear His voice, for He expresses Himself through His Word, He makes Himself known to you, He speaks to you humans in easily understood language, He speaks through your heart to your intellect and deals with every question you voice or consider in your thoughts. He responds to you. His Word is therefore a sign of affinity from Him to you, for you will only be able to hear His Word if you unite with Him either mentally or through activity of love. And as long as the earth has existed God has always spoken to people in this way, however, until now He was more easily understood, whereas now His language is only seldom appreciated. These few people, however, are considered by Him to an unlimited extent. He wants to explain and substantiate everything to them so that they will be able to impart the knowledge they gained in this way to their fellow human beings for their souls' salvation. And in order to stop them from doubting further He allows them an insight into His eternal plan of Salvation, and thus He ignites a light for them which will never ever let them descend into darkness again. He approaches those people in the Word who are willing to let themselves be taught. And thus, the Word will forever remain the bridge between God and people which, however, can only be entered by a person if he withdraws himself from the world, if he avoids the broad roads which seem more attractive to his eyes and entice him to take them. He can only perceive God's voice in solitude, i.e., he must avoid the world and let his thoughts wander into the spiritual kingdom. Then he does what he should do initially: He makes mental contact with God, he enters into a dialogue with Him, he presents Him with questions which move him by allowing his thoughts free rein. And these thoughts are already emanations from the spiritual realm. For the human being is unable to produce anything by himself.

The intellect is certainly capable of receiving and processing the thoughts which flow to him, yet the thought itself does not arise in the person, instead it touches his heart, but it flows from the kingdom which lies beyond earthly spheres. The thought is a spiritual product, thus a strength which takes on a specific form as soon as it is received by the intellect, thus the intellect is influenced by the heart to become active by shaping the influx of thoughts and giving them a certain order. The intellectual activity consists of retaining the thoughts which touch the heart as waves and cannot find a response if, due to the bustle of the world, a person's will only uses his mental activity for worldly things and pays no attention to spiritual currents. However, if the person seeks solitude and turns his back to the world, his heart will be touched and beneficially affected by spiritual currents and eagerly accepted by the person. Due to this willingness of reception the Word shapes itself, that is, the person becomes sensibly and clearly aware of what God Himself wants to tell him. Thus, he hears His voice in his heart, the thought waves are received by the heart and conveyed to the intellect, and the person as such is able to rationally take possession of the received spiritual information and also understandably explain it to his fellow human being. This process is in fact simple and uncomplicated; it is just not understood by a worldly person because he does not appreciate the soul's sensations and therefore also only tries to explain mental activity purely organically. Yet the actual source of the thought is unknown to him and a relevant explanation not acceptable to him because he does not acknowledge

anything of a spiritual nature, he only acknowledges what he is able to see or touch. But God continues to provide evidence of forces which human intellect is unable to explain and provides the information about everything through His Word. Anyone who allows the Word of God to speak to him will have comprehensive knowledge at his disposal, for nothing will remain unknown to a person who allows himself to be taught by Him, and therefore the human being is able to broaden his knowledge, he can delve into everything and get any information he desires. For God does not impose any restriction on a person as soon as he gets in touch with the Giver of knowledge and truth and allows himself to be taught by Him, as soon as he believes that God Himself speaks to him through the heart."

## 11. The Voice of the Heart



### ***Innermost Feeling***

BD No. 2104 of 10/09/1941 taken from book 30

Jesus is speaking: "The human being's innermost feeling is the guiding principle for his way of life. As long as a person asks questions, he neither negates nor affirms anything, and then his inner voice will speak to him to which he only needs to pay attention in order to be on the right path. Being able to affirm is often very difficult as long as faith is lacking, yet only the will makes the decision. If it is good, then the human being will unhesitatingly accept what he is told by his innermost feeling, for with his questioning he opens his heart to the influence of friends in the beyond. But a person whose will is still controlled by the adversary keeps his heart closed to these suggestions. Thus, he opposes and rejects them, that is, he negates. Paying attention to the voice of his heart will only ever be done by a person who is willing to do what is right, for he asks questions and waits for an answer. An unwilling person lives without asking questions relating to spiritual knowledge, because he negates everything of a spiritual nature, i.e., a life beyond the earthly life. And someone who does not ask questions cannot receive an answer. A person's thinking mostly revolves around earthly things, and he considers the time spent on spiritual research a waste of time. In that case, however, he is still so materialistically inclined that he lacks the sentiment for the gentle voice within himself. Therefore, he will not pay attention to his innermost feelings either. Thus, his inner voice will predominantly sound where the love for the world, the sense for all earthly things, for matter, begins to diminish. Only then will a person occupy himself with deeper thoughts with the result that he will often question himself, so that he then, in a manner of speaking, will also give himself the answer which, however, was actually mentally transmitted to him by spiritual friends. For as soon as his will is good and does not reject God he will receive the truth mentally and he can confidently believe his inner voice, hence his innermost sentiment, and subsequently do what he is impelled to do. Only the will must aspire towards that which is good, he must want to do what is right then he will invariably also be shown which path he should take."

## ***God's Will - Voice of the Heart***

BD No. 4104 of 08/13/1947 taken from book 50

Jesus is speaking: "I will place the feeling as to what you should and shouldn't do into the heart of those of you whom I love because you strive towards Me. And if you entrust yourselves to Me in prayer, if you confide your worries or thoughts to Me, you will feel it in your heart and whatever you then feel urged or desire to do, that is what you should do and it will be right before My eyes. If you commend yourselves to Me in prayer you will no longer be able to sin, for then I will no longer let you become sinful. If you appeal to Me for My protection I will grant it to you, and then you can confidently rely on the voice of your heart, that is, you can do what your heart desires. I Am your Father, I want you to come to Me with complete trust, and I truly want to provide for you like a loving father does, I want to give to you what makes you happy, providing it does not cause you damage. And since you yourselves are unable to judge what is beneficial for you and detrimental to the soul, you should come to Me and totally hand yourselves over to Me, tell Me your problems, be they of a spiritual or earthly nature, and I shall answer you, that is, I shall place My will into your heart so that you will want to do what is right and also be able to accomplish it. And thus, you can come to Me with all concerns, you will never be left without an answer, for I will place it into your heart. You just have to pay attention to the voice in your heart; you ought to know that every inner urging is always the influence of forces which want to persuade you to accomplish something or to leave it. Forces of darkness will want to tempt you into committing a sin, forces of light into actions which are pleasing to Me. Let the forces of light gain influence over you, and then you will never be able to sin. And hand yourselves over to these forces whenever you seek to make contact with Me in prayer, whenever you communicate with Me and always consult Me with all your problems. I love My living creations and My only goal is their salvation of soul. And where there is no danger of this, I will grant them everything, even earthly pleasures, if they do not detract from spiritual striving. Yet I always want to be your Mentor, you should always leave the decision to Me and, after heartfelt prayer, ask your heart and it will truly guide you correctly."

## ***The Ability to Receive Divine Wisdom through the Heart***

BD No. 4498 of 11/28/1948 taken from book 52

Jesus is speaking: "Divine wisdoms have to be sought deep inside the heart, for mere human intellect will neither be able to explain nor understand them if the heart is not involved in it. For this reason, divine wisdom can only be received by people who live a profound inner life, who often withdraw into solitude, that is, who stop thinking about the world, about earthly worries and earthly plans, who enter into contemplation and try to fathom the kingdom which is beyond the earthly world. Such people are rewarded by God by granting them insight into the most concealed things, by allowing them to behold His sphere of activity, by informing them of His plan of eternity and by giving them at the same time the necessary comprehension to understand everything and to grasp the correlations. He tries to reveal to them the greatest mysteries, although the human being's intellectual capacity is insufficient to receive a comprehensive explanation as long as he does not have the degree of maturity that allows him to be permeated by the light of

wisdom. Yet with the person's continuing development his intellectual capacity will improve, and it is therefore indeed already possible to penetrate profound mysteries on Earth, and thus to take possession of divine wisdom, however, it will only be comprehensible to those who receive it, whereas another person will not know what to make of it because he has no understanding of the correlations between all works of creation with the eternal Creator.

Nevertheless, the more mature person should make an effort to also inform his fellow human being, because the knowledge can encourage another person's spiritual striving and because light shall be brought into the darkness which is spread across humanity, which lives in total ignorance of spiritual truth and no longer recognizes its purpose on Earth, just as it is unaware of the individual person's final goal, which should be eagerly aspired to during earthly life. The question 'Why do we humans exist?' remains open to most people; they don't even make an effort to answer it or to look for a suitable answer. They often pose this question, but they never seriously desire an answer or listen to those who answer them, for they only ever let their intellect speak but never their heart, that is, they don't take any notice of their feelings which would be a clear answer for them. They drown out the voice of the heart and completely turn towards the world; hence they are incapable of receiving divine wisdom which necessitates a withdrawal from the world. And thus the world will remain dark and without light, since only a few people can receive enlightenment through the inner voice. But these few will be and remain happy, for they will take divine wisdom over into the spiritual kingdom where it originated from, while the others will enter the realm of the beyond in profound spiritual darkness because they failed to look for the light on Earth."

## 12. Inner Prompting



### ***Inner Prompting is God's Instruction***

BD No. 3308 of 10/27/1944 taken from book 43

Jesus is speaking: "God informs you of his instructions through your heart. As soon as you feel prompted to do something, as soon as you are driven to it from within, you will always be instructed by the voice of God, providing you are making an effort to live according to God's will, that you thus strive towards Him and entrust yourselves to His guidance. Then you will be directed by His will such that you have the same will within yourselves because you have consciously submitted yourselves to His will; only then may you comply with the prompting of your heart and your actions will be right and in accordance with God's will. Yet you must seriously scrutinize yourselves as to which power you give the right to guide you. Heartfelt prayer protects you from the opposing power; however, whatever you do without having requested God's blessing, whatever you do purely to improve your body's well-being, whatever those of you do who are completely apart from God are not His instructions but His adversary's, and they will damage the soul. The person striving towards God need never be afraid of thinking and behaving wrongly, because his attitude towards God also allows him to be accessed by spiritual forces and entitles them to protectively walk by the person's side, thereby also averting the influences of evil forces. Only

the desire for God guarantees divine protection for a person, and anyone being divinely guarded cannot go astray, he can only do what benefits his soul. He is guided by God Himself and every path taken by him is important and leads to the goal.

Although the person acts according to his own discretion, in as much as his will impels him to undertake this or that action, it is nevertheless God's will which manifests itself through his will as long as the person gives in to the inner prompting. If, however, he pays no attention to this urging then he resists it, he becomes undecided since his will has not yet entirely submitted itself to God's will. And this is what he has to beware of, for it is always the result of praying less often. The more intimately he is in contact with God the more clearly he will see his delineated path and the more willingly he will follow the instructions revealed to him by God through his heart. Only the distance from God deprives him of the keen sense for the divine will, for in that case he has to rely on himself and will be unsure as to what he should or should not do. And God's adversary makes use of such situations by tuning into a person's thoughts, by trying to impel him to base his every action on his own advantage. And then the person will have to fight, he will have to struggle in order to restore his connection with God again which will gain him clarity of thought so that he will be able to resist the temptations. Anyone looking for God will not go wrong; however, the path of anyone excluding Him will lead him astray. This is why nothing should be undertaken without a prayer for God's blessing, then people's thinking will be guided correctly and every activity shall incorporate God's will."

### ***The Urging of the Spirit***

BD No. 5766 of 09/10/1953 taken from book 63

Jesus is speaking: "You are certainly urged by My spirit to comply with My will, yet you are not being forced into doing so because compulsion would damage your soul. If, however, you completely and utterly sacrifice your will to Me, if you consciously surrender your opposition to Me by only wanting to do My will, then you will be unable to do anything else but to live according to the order which is My fundamental principle of eternity. Then you will no longer consciously infringe against this order, you will always conduct yourselves as I ask of you, you will no longer sin consciously. In that case you willingly comply with the urging of the spirit, you allow yourselves to be guided by it and thus you will be guided by Me, and that truly righteously. Yet you should and indeed can do more than just avoid sin and abhor injustice; you will also be induced by My spirit accordingly, but if you don't give in to its urging then you will not be content with yourselves even if you have not sinned, for although you don't infringe against the commandments of love for God and your neighbor, you nevertheless don't eagerly comply with them and your soul will feel neglected and depressed, for it senses that it is not making any progress in its development.

Every discontentment with oneself is an expression of a depressed soul. You humans should not always remain on the same level, you should make an effort, you should do whatever it takes to advance your higher development, and you should continually work at improving yourselves, and this is what the spirit constantly stimulates you to do. If you follow its encouragement, you will also sense

an inner calm, for then you will have fulfilled My will and this feeling makes you happy. I certainly take notice of your will to accept My will and assess it correctly, yet you should also try to put into practice what you promise Me. Seek to give ever more love, to perform selfless works of love, try to base your whole life on love, then you will live in harmony with My spirit within you, and then you will only listen to My spirit and ignore whatever the other side says to you. Let the spirit in you rule supreme, completely submit yourselves to My will and always strive for perfection. And your heart will be so filled by peace that it will reveal Me and My presence in you, for then you will be aware of My presence and can only live in absolute harmony with Me and My spirit.”

### 13. The Voice of Conscience



#### ***The Voice of Conscience - 1***

BD No. 1565 of 08/13/1940 taken from book 25

Jesus is speaking: “You have no better indication for that which is right than the voice of conscience, the voice of the heart, which truly advises you correctly. This voice will often guide you to do what is pleasing to God. And if you sometimes don't really know what you should do, think or say then you may always call upon God in all sincerity and He will inform you of it such that all doubt, all indecision will fade away and your actions will become conscious and unambiguous. Every wrong thought triggers unease in you and every right thought will make you feel glad, for all good spiritual beings around you endeavor to mentally inform you as to what you should or should not do, and if you willingly accept these suggestions they will give you inner contentment, whereas the other way round they will awaken in you a feeling of unease in order to make you become aware of the inner voice. The prompting of spiritual friends into doing a good deed is often the reason that this deed will then also be carried out, for a person on his own is often too weak-willed if he is not stimulated to do good. And if he only listens to the inner voice, he will be correctly guided. The realization of that which is right will likewise awaken him if he wants to act correctly. For his God-inclined will persistently rejects what is wrong, after all, this will attract the good and knowledgeable forces which will instruct him truthfully. Although adverse forces try just as hard to exert their influence they will only succeed if a person is weak-willed or indifferent and thus complies with every spiritual influence, completely oblivious as to whether he is being instructed by good or evil forces. This is where wicked forces have an easy game, although afterwards the voice of conscience will sound reproachfully and disturb his inner contentment. If attention is paid to this then the opportunity still exists that the good spiritual forces will still be able to be more persuasively effective, but often such silent reproaches deep within the heart only drive the person to try to drown them out, so that he will no longer take notice of them and thus deaden his conscience and no longer hear the subtle voice within. And this is extremely unfavorable for the soul. For then a person will find it very hard to perform kind-hearted actions, since he has insufficient strength to do so, but, since he is not stimulated by the voice of conscience to resist, he will not take refuge in God either, Who alone can make him strong-willed and

send him spiritual strength to help him. If, however, a person cultivates the voice of conscience within himself, if he complies with everything this voice instructs him to do or not to do, and if he finally, after every question posed to the eternal Deity, listens to this voice, he is not likely to take any other path than the one which leads to realization."

## ***The Voice of Conscience - 2***

BD No. 6585 of 07/01/1956 taken from book 70

Jesus is speaking: "Everyone shelters a silent admonisher inside himself which imperceptibly urges or warns him but manifests itself so gently that it can easily be ignored if the human being pays no attention to it. This inner admonisher is a grace of God too, it is a means of help used by God's love, a gift which is given to every person, but which has to be paid attention to in order to be of use. As long as the human being wants to live a right and just life, he will always pay heed to his inner voice, he will feel impeded if he is on the verge of doing wrong, and he will sense a gentle inner urge where it is necessary to do good deeds, for the inner admonisher is able to express itself in people who are of good will. Yet the 'voice of conscience' can also very easily be suppressed or drowned out by temptations which are louder and therefore more likely to be heard but which will never benefit the soul. In that case the human being becomes insensitive; he becomes indifferent to whether his actions are good or bad. He abides by all suggestions promising worldly benefits and takes no more notice of the voice of conscience if it wants to manifest itself. However, this insensibility for the advice of conscience is his own fault, for the silent admonisher exists in every human heart but it can be displaced or consciously blocked from expressing itself, and that happens if a person acts contrary to the inner admonition or warning and thereby silences this gentle voice.... For God does not use coercion of will, and it would be a coercion of will if the inner voice ever more loudly came to the fore and thereby inhibited the person's will and actions. Every gift of grace from God must voluntarily be used if they are not to be ineffective. However, the greatest success can be achieved if the human being allows himself to be completely guided from within. If, before his every action, he first spends serious thought on it, if he, by always wanting to do what is right, appeals to God for His guidance and subsequently allows himself to be guided by Him.

Then the voice will speak ever more clearly and understandably to him, then the voice of the world will no longer be able to drown it out. Then the human being will consciously submit himself to the guidance of the spirit, for he will recognize its working in him and know that it is the voice of God which now guides and directs him, which educates him and stands by his side with advice. Thus, the human being's inner admonisher, the voice of conscience, can be motivated by the person himself to speak louder if he is always willing to listen and to comply with its suggestions, but this only happens to people who live a life of love. Then no further obstacles to express itself exist for the spiritual spark anymore, then it can emerge and openly influence the person, it no longer signifies a coercion of will, since the will readily submits itself to the divine-spiritual guidance of its own accord. And when this happens the human being will be leading an inner life, he will constantly communicate with his inner guide and know that it is God's voice which speaks to

him, which warns and admonishes him and guides him wherever he goes. Subsequently, his way of life will also comply with God's will, because the spirit within himself only ever influences him according to God's will. No person needs to ever go through earthly life without the voice of conscience which admonishes and warns him, for it will address all people as long as they can still be guided, as long as they are still undecided as to whether to act good or evil. Yet as soon as the will is more inclined towards evil the voice grows ever more silent and can finally completely fade away unless a sudden change occurs. But for as long as the human being is alive, God will keep trying to inwardly speak to him and to touch his conscience. Nevertheless, He will never exert any force whatsoever on his will, He will always allow him to keep his freedom."

### ***Voice of Conscience - Feeling***

BD No. 6262 of 05/21/1955 taken from book 67

Jesus is speaking: "The path intended for you to follow on earth will be repeatedly shown to you, even if you don't receive any direct instructions from Me, for I also speak to you in a way which you describe as 'feeling', so that you can use your common sense, because you will encounter either painful or pleasing situations which will not leave you unimpressed. Through your feeling you are able to recognize what is desirable for a human being, what makes him unhappy and what has a damaging effect on his body and be subsequently influenced by your will to withhold what is painful from your fellow human being or to give to him what makes him happy. Feeling and intellect by themselves can show you the right path if you lack truthful instructions or if religious instructions don't appeal to you because their origin appears to be doubtful. His own experience can determine a human being's will, thoughts and actions, and every human being certainly knows what is fair and just, because everyone lays claim to be happy himself and because every human being can 'feel' physical and psychological pain. The love he has for himself will always prompt him to gain possession of that which makes him feel free and glad, and a righteous way of thinking will also allow other people the same, thus the knowledge of the right path is placed into every person; but how he uses the knowledge he gained through his own feeling and intellectual reasoning depends on his will, which is and will remain free for the sake of his own perfection.

And therefore, it will also always be possible to differentiate between good and evil, and more precisely, their effect on the human being himself. This is why one can speak of the 'voice of conscience', which will always express itself in 'feeling' but which can also be stifled in the human if his selfish love is so strongly developed that the human being lays claim to all that is pleasant for himself and is unkind to his fellow human being. In that case his sensitivity becomes increasingly weaker and then people will often claim that not every person knows what is good or evil. And again, the only answer to this can be: He does not want to know it. For as long as he knows what is desirable or undesirable for himself, he also knows the difference between good and evil, even without any external instruction, but which would always confirm that his inner feeling corresponds to My teaching, through which I show people the right path they should take on earth, to My teaching of love, which only ever requires a person to practice love. However, where animalistic instincts from the previous time of development are excessively present in a person

only the feeling of strength towards the weak prevails, for the forces of darkness take hold of such a person and impel him to act according to their will. But such a 'possessed' person cannot be used as evidence that the path to Me cannot be found and taken without instructions from Me. For My love cares for all My living creations but allows them to keep their free will."

### ***The Voice of the Soul - Conscience***

BD No. 7698 of 09/13/1960 taken from book 81

God the Father is speaking: "You are guided into perfection and need My support for this, because you once relinquished all your strength and became weak, lightless living beings which had to remain in the abyss until My love took hold of them and helped them to ascend again. Although you now have acquired a certain level of maturity it is not enough to guarantee the path of ascent which you still have to cover during your earthly life. You need My strength and guidance for this. And if you are conscious of your weakness, if you look around for help, then I Am already by your side just waiting for your request for help, but you have to make this request to Me of your own free will because I will not force your will by any means whatsoever.

Yet I Am always willing to give you the help you ask for, just as I will always provide you with strength as soon as you desire it. And in order to awaken this desire within yourselves I occasionally will let you feel your weakness and darkness particularly strongly. This is only a sign of My love for you because I want to win you for Myself, because by this means I want to persuade you to voluntarily ask for My help. And for this reason, you have to believe in Me first.

The knowledge of a God and Creator will certainly be passed on to you, which you only need to accept and think about and with good will you can also believe it. You can rest assured that I will help you to acquire firm faith if only you have the will to think and act correctly, if only you will listen to your inner voice which will always guide you correctly.

And My voice will express itself in every person as their voice of conscience, but it can be heard or ignored, which is entirely up to the person's own will. Hence their voice of conscience will inform the human being of right and wrong; the voice of conscience will teach him about the fundamental law, about love, because as a human being he knows exactly what gives him joy and a sense of well-being and what causes suffering and misery. Therefore, he can also behave towards his fellow human being such that it serves his well-being and protects him from physical harm. And thus love can arise in him, and due to his love the light of knowledge will illuminate him too.

Every human being can learn to think and act correctly because the delicate feeling expressed by the voice of his conscience was given to him by Me. As soon as he takes notice of it, his nature, which at the start of his incarnation as a human being was still greatly steeped in selfish love, can change into love for other people. This then will guarantee a strong, living faith in Me, his God and Creator, and then he will soon recognize his Father in Me, Who loves him and wants to draw him close to Himself. And he will strive for this bond of his own free will. I will be able to guide him into perfection, because I will grant help to every human being, I will leave no person in weakness and ignorance, I Am and remain his guide for the duration of

his earthly life as long as he does not oppose Me, as long as his will consents to being influenced by his voice of conscience, which will always happen when the soul is willing to achieve the purpose and goal of its life. Then the human being can always be certain that I will do everything on My part to help him achieve perfection, that he will never be left to himself and that he will accomplish his goal without doubt."

## 14. Mental Connection with God



### ***Questioning Thoughts***

BD No. 6109 of 11/15/1954 taken from book 66

Jesus is speaking: "You humans take a significant step forward if you raise your thoughts up to Me, to the infinite Spirit Who rules the universe, if you turn with questioning thoughts to the Being in the belief that It created you. For this step already takes you into the spiritual realm, you enter a sphere which cannot be made accessible to you by people, but which has to be made known to you by Me Myself, although I also avail Myself of people again if you yourselves are not yet appropriately shaped so as to be able to hear Me and My answer. Nevertheless you will have established the mental bond with Me first, and blessed are you if you don't disconnect this connection with Me again, if you time and again detach yourselves from the world and try to find Me. Blessed are you if you mentally ask questions so that I will be able to mentally reply to you, for this is the beginning of your assured spiritual enlightenment and therefore also an ever firmer bond with Me. Just for once think about whether and what exists outside of earthly-visible things, and you will have already taken that significant step, for it is decisive for your development, it is the step to higher spheres which has to be taken by every person who wants to become perfect. But in order to do this a person must be able to detach himself from the world, he must not wholeheartedly succumb to it, he must have recognized the worthlessness of earthly matter, for this matter blocks his path of ascent. But once a person has allowed his thoughts to wander into spiritual heights earthly matter will soon no longer be desirable to him.

However, the desire to find out more about an as yet unknown sphere has to arise in him by itself, and this wish will certainly be granted. Hence the destined progression of every person's earthly life provides him with the reason and would be able to make him think, he will be directed to spiritual spheres through books or conversations, and he will time and again be gently addressed by Me Myself in the form of thoughts arising in him with a spiritual goal. And then his will must guide him and blessed is he if it takes the right direction. Questions arising in him concerning Me are often better than a belief in Me which is not yet alive, for I Am able to educate someone who mentally asks questions and reveal Myself to him such that he can gain convinced faith, whereas a conventional believer will not ask questions and can therefore not be instructed such that his faith will awaken to life. Everything will truly be done on My part to stimulate a person into thinking, yet I will not infringe upon free will. However, anyone who willingly makes mental contact with Me or the spiritual kingdom which is as yet inaccessible to him will not

be excluded by Me. My love will reveal itself to him and he will learn to see brightly and clearly, his spirit will become enlightened, and he will belong to Me forever."

### ***God's Reply to Thoughts - presence***

BD No. 6116 of 11/22/1954 taken from book 66

Jesus is speaking: "You can always be convinced of My presence if your thoughts revolve around Me, if you send an appealing call to Me, if you mentally entrust your problems to Me. In that case you can consider yourselves addressed by Me and need only pay attention to the thoughts coming to you if you quietly listen within; for I will answer you even if you believe this answer to be your own thoughts. It is My will and My goal that all people shall establish contact with Me in thought, yet only a few put it into practice. Consequently, it should be self-evident that I will delight these few with My presence because they turn to Me in their thoughts. For every such thought affects Me like a childlike call which I will not fail to hear, after all, I Am waiting for it. And the nature of the call determines My reply, as long as you are not yet so intimately connected to Me due to your loving activity that I will be able to impart knowledge to you independently from your thinking, which, however, requires your belief that I speak to you through the spirit. In that case, however, you will also be completely convinced of My presence which will give obvious evidence of itself.

Yet the fact that your thinking of Me will likewise affect My presence and that I will then also speak to you is unknown to you humans, and neither do you know how easily you can draw Me to yourselves and enter into an ever more intimate relationship with Me if you accomplish unselfish neighborly love, since thereby you draw Me, the Eternal Love, close to you. Then you will be able to strengthen your bond with Me and finally attain a degree of love which is the prerequisite for an obvious working of the spirit within and for you. You just have to believe that you yourselves are the cause of your God and Father's presence due to your thinking of Him. If you look at your daily life from this point of view you will soon consider every hour wasted you have not thought of Me; for if you know that I can and want to be present to you, you will only be happy when you are in silent mental contact with Me. And you will comply with My gentle urging to perform loving actions and also become aware of the light and strength which will arise in you from such contacts with Me."

### ***Taking Stock of Oneself***

BD No. 7470 of 12/03/1959 taken from book 79

Jesus is speaking: "You should quite often abandon yourselves to thoughts of eternity; you should leave the earth and everything relating to it behind you at times and mentally occupy yourselves with the fact that everything is transient after all and question what you should do in order to gain everlasting possessions which will last for eternity. Furthermore, you should consider your relationship with God, whether it is the relationship of a child with the Father or whether God is still far away and out of reach for you, to Whom you only rarely turn to with the right kind of prayer. You should take a seriously critical look at yourselves as to how you conduct your life, whether it complies with God's will which is, after all, known to

you: whether you live a life of love, true to His commandments. An introspection like that will always be a blessing, even if you can only spend a short time on it but every spiritually directed thought will be taken hold of by the beings of light and answered accordingly and you will always derive spiritual benefit from it. But you should not only consider the world and its demands. For its commodities are transient and will only serve your sense of well-being for a short time but they will not bring you spiritual achievement. However, the time is approaching its end and you all still have to do much work to improve your souls, that is, you have to discard your own faults and weaknesses, for which a continuous battle needs to be waged and the strength it requires should constantly be requested from God. Therefore, you should pray ceaselessly, i.e., always direct your thoughts heavenwards and present all your worries and concerns to the Father and appeal for His blessing. Whatever you do, be they spiritual or earthly tasks, shall be done with God's blessing, and they will always benefit your soul, for God only requests your bond with Him in order to convey His strength to you which you require for the work of improving yourselves. And a constant bond with Him requires you to frequently dwell with your thoughts in the spiritual kingdom and a conscious turning away from the world. Every minute you withdraw into silence, every thought you send upwards, is one step higher to the goal, which you will then also surely reach. You should not just live an entirely unspiritual life, for then your earthly life will be a waste of time and will not result in spiritual achievements.

However, your bond with Him will detach you ever more from the world and tie you to the spiritual kingdom, into which you will withdraw even more frequently the more insistently the world approaches you, which soon will no longer attract you, because once a soul has entrusted and joined God He will hold on to it. But it always involves an inner battle, for the world keeps the person captive with its enticements and attractions and it requires a serious will to resist these temptations and to be content with spiritual possessions, the true value of which cannot be judged by a person for as long as he lives on earth. But one day he will be happy about the treasures he acquired on earth, one day he will know that they alone are of value and that only the soul with spiritual treasures at its disposal can consider itself happy, for it will be able to work with them in the spiritual realm after everything of an earthly nature has fallen away from it and it has to relinquish all transient possessions of the world. Then it will be wealthy and blissfully happy, a worldly person, in contrast, will stand deprived and lonely at the gate to eternity, for the possessions he acquired on earth do not follow him into eternity and he will have no spiritual possessions to show. For this reason, you should think often of death and your spiritual state, and try to gain spiritual possessions on earth, which one day will constitute the degree of light and bliss when your soul leaves the body and enters the kingdom of the beyond."

### ***Significance of the Spirit's Voice***

BD No. 4325 of 06/07/1948 taken from book 51

Jesus is speaking: "You are hearing the voice of the spirit; do you know what that means? It means that you are removed from the weight of earthly matters if you accept My Word, be it directly or through mediators, which you are in contact with the spiritual world which is beyond all matter. Do you know that you are already

close to the goal, that you have almost overcome matter if My Word penetrates your heart and does not merely bypass your ear? Do you know that My Word is a ray from the kingdom of light which you may be permitted to enter after the death of your body, that you are therefore being honored to be in the spiritual kingdom while your body is still earthbound? Do you know that you, if you receive My Word, are in connection with Me, your God and Father of eternity, your Creator and Preserver? The connection is the final goal of every human being and that you therefore have reached the final goal already if you intellectually accept My Word and allow it to affect your heart. And you may already consider yourselves incredibly fortunate on Earth, for you accept My emanation of love noticeably and demonstrably, for I give Myself to you, I give you My flesh and My blood, as I have promised. I take supper with you because you allowed Me to enter when I knocked at the door of your heart. And thus, you are My exceedingly beloved and precious guests to whom I will only serve that which brings you joy, I will endow you with spiritual possessions, with everlasting treasures which you may take into eternity with you; I want to provide you with everything you desire, yet you will only request that which will be spiritually beneficial to you and make you happy. And all My angels and beings of light will be at your disposal, they will enlighten you if you desire such and your knowledge will increase, your fear will dwindle, you will be conscious of being in most intimate union with Me when you accept My Word, for My Word demonstrates My love for you.

My Word is the greatest gift of grace, for I Myself dwell amongst you in My Word; hence you do not just accept it as an expression of Myself but you accept Me Myself in your hearts when I speak to you. Then I will have taken abode within you, as I have promised. Would you then still be lonely and forsaken? Can anyone on earth replace My closeness? And would you then still want to be fearful and sad, timid and of little faith? Just take care that every Word of Mine takes root in you, that it comes alive, that you don't just read or hear it but that you let it penetrate your heart; live your life such that I can work within you, that you will also soon hear the audible Word which will suppress all doubt, all anxiety and make you blissfully happy. Then you will be willing to sacrifice everything, then your faith will be firm and steadfast too, then anything can confront you and you will not waver, for you will feel Me, you will know that you are protected in My proximity and are full of love for Me. My Word is a gift of grace for which you cannot be thankful enough, and you ought to demonstrate your gratitude by passing it on in the world, you should tirelessly work to spread it, you should inform your fellow human beings of My activity of love in you and through you in all people. Speak wherever the opportunity presents itself, for people need comfort and help in their spiritual distress, they need you, who receive My Word either directly or through mediators, as knowledgeable, experienced and on the path; don't be half-hearted and complacent in your work for Me; live up to My Word by being lovingly active and by providing earthly help wherever it is needed. Work in cooperation with Me and, in so doing, thank Me for My love for you, which manifests itself in My Word."

## ***My Sheep Recognize My Voice***

BD No. 6570 of 06/12/1956 taken from book 70

Jesus is speaking: "The Words you receive from Me are spirit and life. Therefore, they must also speak to every person's spirit and give it life. He will feel the strength of My Word providing he opens his heart and allows Me to enter, providing he gratefully accepts the gift he is offered by Me Myself. And anyone who loves Me and who also offers love to his neighbor will always feel touched by My Word, because due to his love he will already have a connection with Me and will also recognize My voice as the voice of the Father Who wants to make His child happy. 'My sheep recognize My voice.' And My voice will only ever be heard if I Myself Am able to speak to people.... You cannot describe the empty word as the 'voice of the Father' which can certainly be used by those people who do not allow Me to be present with them as yet, who are still spiritually unenlightened, who indeed claim to preach in My name but of whom I cannot as yet avail Myself in order to speak through them to all who listen to them. The recognition of My voice requires such a conscious connection with Me that I Myself will be able to speak. And this bond must be established both by the preacher as well as by the listener of the Word. Then the good shepherd Himself will coax His sheep and they will willingly follow. My sheep recognize My voice. Does this not presuppose that I speak to people time and again? I emphasize the fact that My sheep recognize My voice. Hence, I make a distinction with those who hear Me, for not all people can count themselves as My Own and therefore not all will recognize Me in the Word. But I will always speak to My Own Myself so that My promise will come true: that they will hear and consequently also recognize My voice as evidence of the presence of the One to Whom they have surrendered. Hence with these Words I also referred to the fact that I will always and forever speak to you humans, that I did not mean the written Word alone which can also be devoid of spirit and life if I don't bring it to life Myself, if My spirit does not give it life.

However, I also knew that My Word would only be recognized as My direct communication if a life of love had resulted in the awakening of the spirit within the human being, and therefore I spoke about 'My Own', for love is the bond which unites Me with them and enables My direct working within them and for them. The Word can certainly be heard by everyone, but My voice requires My presence. Thus, I also assured you of My presence, and I provide the evidence of it by My voice. And My Own will recognize it as the 'Father's voice'. But it is only a small flock which hears their shepherd's coaxing call and follows Him, there are only a few who listen to His voice, because people increasingly allow themselves more often to be deceived by fine words which resound loudly but lack all spirit and life. And those do not count to My Own, they do not share My spirit, they are without love and therefore they don't strive towards Me either. And if I speak to them, they turn away from Me and go to places where My cleverly camouflaged adversary speaks, and they are satisfied with the empty shell from which they cannot derive any strength. But My Word is strength which will give life to all those who allow themselves to be addressed by Me Myself, who yearn for My voice and who, as My children, shall also experience the Father's love."

## ***Where God's Word is Recognized, that is where He is Present***

BD No. 8514 of 05/30/1963 taken from book 89

Jesus is speaking: "My presence is evident wherever My spirit is able to work, for My expressions through the spirit testify to Me, and only someone closely united with Me can hear this expression of the spirit. For it is the same as if a father speaks to his child, it can hear him because they are together. So now, you humans will ask yourselves whether I address you too, although it does not happen directly, when My messengers bring you My Word. Yet even then will you hear the Father's voice, providing you wish to hear it. For I will be present to those as well, even if they merely read My Word, since it can only affect their heart if it voluntarily opens itself and thus allows Me to enter, in which case the person feels addressed by Me, the Word comes alive in him, it is no longer the dead Word only heard by the ear but his heart accepts it and is happy to hear Me speak. And thus, he is permeated by My spirit, for his spiritual spark has already been awakened to life or he would truly not recognize the Father's voice. Hence, all those people may hear Me who make contact with Me in thought even if they cannot hear My Word directly. But I also know to whom I can convey My Word, who desires to hear Me and who allows Me to speak to his heart. For this reason, I said to you 'I shall pour out My spirit over all flesh.' For everyone's spirit is enlightened who recognizes Me Myself in My Word. Thus, My spirit is able to speak to the spiritual spark within him, just as his thoughts will be right and truthful, because he is inwardly in contact with Me. Yet all this presupposes love. Without love every human being's heart stays closed to My speech, without love all knowledge remains dead for him, without love the human being cannot recognize the Father's voice, he only hears empty Words which mean nothing to him, and he will reject anyone who imparts such Words to him. Only love is the key to the door of the heart through which I can enter, consequently I have to be present to the person who recognizes Me and My Word and allows himself to be impressed by it. And I know people's hearts; I know where love has been kindled and where My presence is possible, because where love exists I Myself Am present.

Thus, a lovingly active person already has the most certain guarantee for My presence, because I Am Love Itself and therefore have to be where love is being practiced. And where I Am present, I will express Myself. This certainty should make all those of you happy who recognize Me in My Word, for you know that I Am present in you and that you therefore have already established the bond with Me, which is the meaning and purpose of earthly life, and that you have also passed the test of earthly life, otherwise you would be unable to recognize My Word as the Father's voice. And thus, you know that My vineyard laborers' task of spreading My Word is extremely significant, for then I can be present in every person who accepts My Word from your hands and who recognizes that the Word of his eternal God and Father is addressed to him. I speak to all of you, I speak to every single one of you, always according to your degree of maturity and love, and I guide you into truth, for only truth will be able to fill you with joy yet you can only receive it from Me, the Eternal Truth. This is why all those of you who come into possession of the truth from Me through My servants on earth, if you are unable to receive it directly from Me, may consider yourselves fortunate. But you can always consider yourselves addressed by Me Myself, for I touch your heart, and the most certain sign that I Am present to you is the fact that you open the door of your heart to Me, i.e., that you

long for My presence. And believe that with every Word you receive from My mouth strength will flow to you. Your soul will spiritually benefit for My Word is not ineffective, it has to lead to spiritual progress because the strength of My love pours into your hearts and can never remain ineffective. Hence your willingness to hear Me, to receive My Word, is already a reliable guarantee that your soul has found the path back to Me, that it is maturing, because it longs for Me and My presence and thereby enables Me to provide it with everything it is lacking. So that it will regain light and strength and freedom, which it once voluntarily forfeited. I want to fill you with My spirit, as I have promised, and you will receive My Word which will guide you into all truth."

### ***Appeal for Inner Enlightenment***

BD No. 3597 of 11/08/1945 taken from book 46

Jesus is speaking: "Every human being can appeal for the grace of inner enlightenment, and he will receive from God what he desires. Correct thinking and the right kind of conduct will result if God enlightens the person's spirit, and thus anyone who prays for the grace of inner enlightenment will lead a way of life corresponding to God's will, for if God's spirit determines the person's thoughts and actions, he will only accomplish what is good and need not fear to do wrong. Yet he will have to pay attention to the inner voice, he must hand himself over to the working of the spirit, that is, he must open his heart in order to let the thoughts conveyed to him from the benevolent spiritual side influence him. The human beings will determine the spiritual beings' influence on him. If he desires to become enlightened by God then God will assign beings to his side which will guide his thinking correctly, providing he does not oppose them. Opposition, however, would be an unbending will, which cannot be guided, which, prior to the appeal for inner enlightenment, has had goals in mind and is afterwards unwilling to let go of them in order to entrust himself to God's guidance without resistance. Anyone appealing to God for spiritual enlightenment must be willing to meekly hand himself over to His guidance, he must only ever listen within himself and give in to the prompting of his heart which will urge him to do or not to do this or that. He must let himself be guided by his feeling, for this is God's voice as soon as the person seriously strives to do what is right. The more he lets his own will become active the less audible will be the spirit's voice, God requires a relinquishing of will, a subordination to divine will in order to be able to work in the person through His spirit.

God's spirit will speak audibly and clearly in all who unconditionally hand themselves over to God. He will lead them through all dangers, He will guide their thinking right, and what they should then do or not do will correspond to divine will. Admittedly, this does not comply with human requirements which only consider it sensible to pursue a designated goal, which are thus intended to activate a person's own will and regard a relinquishing of will as a shortcoming. As long as the human being deems himself strong enough and believes himself able to master everything solely through his determination, he will undoubtedly be able to achieve earthly success but never progress spiritually, for his thinking and activity will not always comply with God's will because he fails to appeal for God's spirit, for inner enlightenment. For God's adversary interferes quite often with his thinking and activity; the person listens to suggestions made by the beings which are subject to

the opposing power and his way of life will be lived accordingly. Therefore pray for the grace of inner enlightenment, pray for the working of the divine spirit within you, and then let yourselves be guided by the thoughts flowing into you, comply with the urging of your heart and you won't have to be afraid to think or act wrongly, for God will answer your prayer and He Himself will work through His spirit in people who entrust themselves to Him, as He has promised."

### ***God's Revelation***

BD No. 4866 of 03/26/1950 taken from book 55

Jesus is speaking: "Open your hearts to the voice of the One Who wants to speak to you and know that He merely avails Himself of a human being because He cannot reveal Himself to you directly. Yet also accept that His Word is addressed to you; after all, it intends to benefit all of you: I Am with you in spirit always, even unto the end of the world. And thus, you will always be able to hear the voice of My spirit if you believe these Words of Mine and through your faith are also convinced that I communicate with you. Hence you need to listen within in order to be able to hear My voice, and this requires seclusion, retreating within yourselves, a private dialogue with Me in solitude. But which one of you is making provisions in order to hear Me? Whose faith is so strong that he is conscious of My presence and, if he speaks to Me in the silence of his heart, also expects an answer? Behold, those of you who call yourselves devout don't do the latter, and thus you doubt the fact that I reveal Myself, consequently you cannot hear Me either, because all doubt renders the hearing of My voice impossible. Only a few people listen within with childlike faith, thus I can reveal Myself to them and inform them of that which you should all know about Me and My will.

However, most people walk past these few, they don't recognize the Father's voice to his children, they take little interest in the proclamations coming to them from above; but they allow themselves even less to be stimulated into eagerly following an example of the consequences of faith and love in order to experience the great mystery of divine love, for every revelation is a disclosure of My Nature, of My reign and activity and My greater than great love. And therefore, I cannot come closer to people, they cannot sense My proximity for they don't recognize Me. The Words 'I Am with you always, even unto the end of the world' mean nothing to them, they don't understand their meaning, they don't know the significance of My presence and the delectable gift which is the result of My presence. They don't understand My Words and won't even learn to understand them through evident proof. I reveal Myself to those people to whom I Am present if they want to hear Me. The eternal Deity draws itself towards Its living creations and lets Its strength flow into them in the form of Words. I Am the Word Myself, therefore My presence must also be obvious through the Word, through its transmission. And thus, you humans have the evidence that I exist, for I descend to you humans in My Word. Understand this and don't pass by if I cross your path in the form of My Word. Accept it as absolute truth which is still unspoiled because it originates from Me directly, because My Word is the clear living water which flows from the Source so that you can refresh yourselves in order to successfully travel the pilgrim's path on this earth, in order to reach the goal which shall be the culmination of your earthly life, in order

to draw near to Me and become what you were in the beginning, children of My love who can create and shape and be inconceivably happy.”

## 15. Withdrawing into Solitude



### ***Inner Reflection***

BD No. 1590 of 08/31/1940 taken from book 25

Jesus is speaking: “It requires some time of reflection as to be able to listen to the inner voice, for it does not express itself in the midst of earthly commotion, that is, it is not perceptible to the person. Only someone who withdraws into his inner life will be able to perceive it, precisely because it only sounds deep within the heart. Thus, in order to establish a connection with the spirit, it is absolutely necessary for a person to shape his inner life by trying to harmonies it with the will of the One Who gave him life. An inner life after divine will, can give rise to inconceivable success, for this guarantees access to spiritual knowledge. It opens the gate to life beyond earth for the human being. The human being is unable to penetrate these areas from the outside, but if he takes the path by means of his innermost life, by means of his thoughts and feelings which are deeply rooted within his heart, he will take the right path and will reach the right goal.

The human being needs many heart-to-heart talks with himself and needs to subject himself and his actions to self-criticism and must always want what is best, and then he will shape himself according to God's will. However, the more he is prevented by the outside world from times of inner reflection the harder it will be for him to establish contact with the spiritual world, for every pensive hour will already be, so to speak, the unification with spiritual beings which try to influence his thoughts and which, precisely during such inner introspections, can speak to the listener of the inner voice unimpeded. These beings can only make themselves noticed through the most subtle spiritual vibrations, hence they have to be received during profound silence otherwise they cannot be sensed and ineffectively glide past the human being's soul. The more easily you are able to detach yourselves from the earth and desire spiritual contact, the more clearly and perceptibly the voice will sound in you, and therefore you should do everything in your power to avoid earthly experiences which might detract you from the inner work of improving your soul, from introspective hours of rest, during which you seek spiritual contact. You will undeniably have far more success than you can ever achieve by earthly means.”

### ***Turning Inwards - Detachment from the World***

BD No. 3968 of 02/05/1947 taken from book 49

Jesus is speaking: “The greater a person's desire for truth the more deeply he will penetrate it. To God, as the Giver of truth, nothing is hidden, and therefore He also knows and answers every question moving a person's heart; and thus you humans can easily increase your knowledge if only you let God, the Eternal Truth, speak to you, that is, if you attentively listen to your inner voice, which will always

instruct you correctly. You have to look for the answer within yourselves, you should not expect it to come from outside, then you will be instructed directly, and you can be certain that it will be utter truth. Hence you should take notice of what He says to you:

Do you want to serve Me or the world, do you want to gain My favor, or do you want to attain other people's admiration? Your will alone determines your actions and innermost thoughts, and therefore a spiritual rebirth will only ever be possible when you are moved by the utmost desire to be in contact with Me, when you look for Me and completely withdraw from the world in order to unite with Me.

But how can you detach yourselves from the world since, after all, you have to live in it and see yourselves faced by earthly obligations which you should not neglect? How can you establish the heartfelt relationship with Me while you constantly live amongst your fellow human beings and are thus time and again required by them?

Only through turning inwards, through a withdrawal into seclusion which, however, can take place everywhere and at any time depending on your will, and which will proceed more sincerely and unhindered the less external impressions a person receives. A most intimate contact with Me requires detachment from all matter, for I Myself, as pure eternal Spirit, exist outside of matter, even though matter itself is My emanated solidified strength, yet it is always situated at a certain distance from Me.

Anyone who wants to look for and find Me first has to turn his will away from matter, but since he nevertheless still lives within matter, since he has a physical body, he has to withdraw into his innermost being. Then he will find Me, and the complete detachment from matter will take place when the physical eye is shielded from every external impression, when it is closed and no longer receives physical images, for they are reflected in a person's soul and disturb its silent contemplation and union with its spirit. Spirit and matter are opposite concepts and will always remain in opposition to each other, and since I Myself as a pure Spirit want to be active within you, you first will have to achieve this inner separation from matter and then you will come closer to Me, but you will never be able to establish a close contact with Me as long as your eyes and senses are held captive by external impressions.

I want that you only desire My presence, that you have no space for anything else in your hearts, and that you muster the will to relinquish all earthly things for My sake and the sake of My presence, that you mentally detach yourselves from everything opposing Me. And all matter is spirit in opposition to Me. I also want human customs to be avoided where possible, for they distract from an inner composure if they are not thoughtlessly observed, or they will be automatically performed and are then equally worthless. Anyone who sincerely looks for Me first has to sever his contact with the world, and everything that is not spiritual belongs to the world, that is related to earthly matter, that is taken in by the human being's physical senses, thus everything that keeps the soul captive, that prevents it from uniting with the spirit within itself. Only when this detachment is accomplished it is able to talk to Me as it is My will, so that I Myself can work in the human being's heart with My love and grace.

And I truly favor the silent, profound worship; it can never be replaced by external customs and actions which automatically affect the human being's thoughts, which have to distract him from what is essential, from the purely spiritual contact with Me. I look into every person's heart and truly don't require any external evidence of your love for Me and depending how you approach Me you will be considered by My love and grace, and you yourselves determine the extent. Although you will not act wrongly by performing external ceremonies, by observing human customs, but you harm yourselves by reducing the flow of My love and grace yourselves as long as any other thought but Myself still finds room in your heart. You should approach Me in spirit and in truth, then My eyes will look upon you favorably, and then you will feel the blessing of such intimate contact in yourselves, then you will feel My presence and be happy. And yet you will remain profoundly humble in your happiness, because you will be aware of the extraordinary grace that is bestowed upon you by the fact that I take abode in your hearts, and humility will increase the amount of grace."

### ***Process of Imparting the Divine Word: Spirit - Soul - Body***

BD No. 4143 of 10/14/1947 taken from book 50

Jesus is speaking: "Once the soul has united with its spirit the body will have lost its entitlement to the soul, i.e., the soul will reject physical desires because they contradict the spirit's wishes. For this reason, a union between soul and spirit can only take place at those times when the body is not occupied with earthly activities during which all thoughts and feelings, hence the soul, are focused on this activity. Although a human being's activity may well correspond to divine will, the spirit's effectiveness nevertheless depends on the soul's complete surrender to the spirit, consequently it requires a person's withdrawal into seclusion for the spirit to make itself heard by the soul, especially if the conveyed spiritual knowledge is also intended for fellow human beings, hence if it needs to be written down. This is why proclamations from the spiritual kingdom, thus the Father-Spirit's emanations to the spiritual spark, can only be received in seclusion, when the soul can unreservedly hand itself over to the spirit. Then a complete connection between soul and spirit will be possible, so that God Himself will be able to express Himself through the spirit, so that the soul will spiritualize itself and during moments of contact with the eternal Father-Spirit receive, understand, and subsequently inform those people of His Word who desire to know the outcome of the retreat. Only then will the soul establish contact with the body and inform the latter of what it has received from the spiritual kingdom."

### ***Inner Life - Withdrawing into Seclusion***

BD No. 4343 of 06/20/1948 taken from book 51

Jesus is speaking: "Go into seclusion and allow Me to speak to you, and you will hear an abundance of wonderful things, a world of ideas will be revealed to you which otherwise would remain unknown to you, for I Myself will guide you into regions which are new to you and yet seem appealing to you once you have entered them. Spiritual instruction is extremely valuable because you will keep it forever; it is truly far more beneficial for you than any increase of earthly knowledge, for all this will fall away or be forgotten the moment you physically die, spiritual

knowledge, however, shines like a bright light and casts a gentle gleam which attracts entirely uninformed souls because it affects them beneficially. Thus, you may accept spiritual knowledge from My hand if you withdraw into seclusion, if you enter into silent communication with Me in your closet. You should seek seclusion, that is, leave the world behind you, live an inner life in frequent union with Me. And I will always be a willing Teacher for you Who will convey the knowledge you need, which you are missing, and which makes you happy. As long as you are attracted to the world, you will find it difficult to make spiritual contact with Me, for I stand outside the world, yet I Am at all times within reach for you if you turn away from the world. I Am always available, but whether you have time for Me remains up to you, nevertheless, every minute you think of Me is a blessing for you.

Therefore, gather spiritual wealth, it is extremely precious, and make good use of your time, be aware of the fact that it will never be wasted if you enter into contact with Me, if you withdraw from the world, and remember that you merely acquire illusive possessions with every service the world demands of you. Only love for other people has the same value, because it equally results in a connection with Me and enables My working in you. So, you should often talk to Me if you want to gather eternal treasures for yourselves. I will always assign the right task for you, I will guide you to where you can be lovingly active, I will send people to you whom you can inspire into discussions which direct their thoughts to Me again, as your Teacher I will provide you with the knowledge which you should pass on to them, and I will always be with you, because every connection from earth to Me is beneficial and will help you to ascend. For this is My promise to you 'I remain with you until the end.' Understand these Words and realize that you yourselves have to enable Me to be present with you through your will, that you must withdraw into solitude and lift your thoughts up to Me. Then I will be and remain with you for all eternity."

## 16. Listening Within



### ***Listening Within - Everything that is good is Divine***

BD No. 2787 of 06/25/1943 taken from book 37

Jesus is speaking: "Every spiritual gift requires undivided attention for the divine expression of will; for this means that the human being must listen within in order to hear this declaration of will. God's will can only be revealed to someone who withdraws into his inner life, since God's voice is only perceptible in the human being's heart; hence, a person has to listen within if he wants to hear God's voice. And thus, a person must first detach himself from the world, i.e., he must completely free his thoughts from earthly interests, he must establish a bond with the spiritual kingdom through consciously focusing within and enter into a silent communication with the spiritual beings in a perfect state or with the eternal Deity Himself. He has to present his spiritual adversity to God and appeal for being guided towards realization, he has to try to live according to divine will and have the serious will to become worthy of God's voice, then God will also let His voice be heard in the heart of someone who wants to hear it. For God requires people who clearly and understandably convey to fellow

human beings what the voice of the heart has imparted to them, consequently He will also always be willing to instruct people according to the truth. Therefore, He also expects the attention of those who are prepared to pass on the knowledge they receive. For this knowledge is so extensive that people can be offered something new every day and every hour. But it must also be accurately communicated, and thus the teacher himself must be knowledgeable and always and forever accept this knowledge, and this requires constant mental concentration, that is, the recipient must willingly detach the soul from the body and utterly hand himself over to the working of spiritual forces, he must listen to what his spiritual friends impart to him and know that every message from the spiritual kingdom is offered to him according to God's will, that he therefore receives the truth which he should pass on in exactly the same way. Thus, his own mental concepts must not precede the knowledge he receives but he must strictly keep to that which is offered to him from above. As soon as the person fails to listen to this voice in his heart, he cannot be instructed either, for God will not manifest Himself more markedly as not to endanger people's religious liberty. However, to the listener His voice sounds so clear and pure that he cannot misunderstand it, and thus he grows in wisdom because he is instructed by God Himself, Who also avails Himself of His heavenly messengers in order to impart the truth through His devoted earthly child to people on earth.

But God is at all times the Giver of gifts from above, for it is God's voice which can be audibly perceived by a person if he attentively listens within. Everything that is good is a divine gift; everything that urges a person to do good, that teaches him to love and points him into the direction of God. And these instructions are always given to a person when his striving applies to God and the eternal truth and when his heart has made itself receptive through the will to hear the voice of God and through a God-pleasing way of life, otherwise the desire for God will not be rooted within the person. But then his thoughts will be influenced by God Himself, and the spiritual beings devoted to God, and these thoughts will predominantly arise in his heart and need only be grasped by the person's will by means of listening inwards to the divine gifts he is offered. If the person lives a life of love these thoughts will make such an indelible impression on him that he will accept these thoughts without doubting that it is the divine voice, since through love he is already so united with God that he knows His will and always strives to fulfill it."

### ***Consciously Listening Within - the voice of the Spirit***

BD No. 3612 of 11/24/1945 taken from book 46

Jesus is speaking: "To consciously listen within oneself furthers spiritual development to a great extent, for this enables the direct acceptance of strength from the spiritual kingdom. It demonstrates the will to make contact with the spiritual sphere, that is, with God, and where this will exist there is also the guarantee that God will draw close to a person, that He will reveal Himself, mentally or through the voice of the spirit which, however, can only be heard by a person who has prepared himself for receiving spiritual gifts. But he will be greatly blessed. A source will be opened up to him from which he can constantly draw a delectably refreshing drink, God Himself will offer him a gift which is bound to advance his higher development because it originates from God and acts as a means to totally unite the person with God. An incredible wealth of grace will be made accessible to

him, everlasting treasures which come from the spiritual kingdom and which the person will be able to take across into the spiritual kingdom in order to work with them there for his own happiness and for the salvation of innumerable souls in need. The spiritual wealth accepted by a person through the inner voice is often so extensive that he is unable to fully understand and use it, nevertheless, he will be inconceivably happy in the spiritual kingdom, for the extent of his wealth also determines his activity and the degree of his bliss. He accepted the divine gift of his own free will, he has voluntarily worked at shaping himself into a receiving terminal for the strength of the spirit, and this will is blessed by God. He lets His spirit take effect in the person, He imbues him with strength and grace, He grants him unlimited knowledge and guides him into eternal truth. But He can never ever offer this delectable gift to a human being who does nothing in order to make himself receptive, who neglects to work at improving himself or who refrains from consciously listening within. For imparting spiritual wealth to him would signify compulsory faith and the soul's maturing against his will, but this would contradict the divine law of order.

To someone who remains in private communication with God, who asks Him and waits for the answer and thus also consciously listens within, He will speak mentally, He will steer the person's train of thought in the right direction, He will instruct him according to his faith and his spiritual maturity. For every connection with God through prayer or thoughts inclined towards Him opens the heart to the influx of strength from the spiritual kingdom, and the person can always be endowed with strength and grace, he becomes a receiving vessel for the divine spirit as soon as he believes in the working of the spirit, in God's working within the human being. This faith is the prerequisite in order to become receptive; otherwise, the human being will not consciously listen to that which the voice of the spirit proclaims. And this faith is only rarely to be found, consequently, the working of the spirit manifests itself only rarely too. This is also the reason for humanity's spiritual hardship, because it ignores the source of life from which it would always be able to refresh and fortify itself. The human being cannot mature without a spiritual flow of strength; he cannot advance but instead remains at the same stage of development. However, spiritual strength can only be conveyed to earth from the spiritual kingdom and therefore requires a connection between the spiritual kingdom and earth, which needs to be voluntarily established. Where this will is absent, humanity is weak, the souls suffer spiritual hardship and cannot receive help. For this reason, God avails Himself of a human being who fully consciously makes himself available as a mediator between the spiritual kingdom and Earth, who, with profound faith in God's working through the spirit, attunes himself as a receiving terminal, who prepares himself as a receiving vessel for the divine spirit due to his will to help his fellow human beings and to be of service to God. And thus, divine gifts of grace flow to him without measure, the spring of divine wisdom pours into this vessel for the benefit of all who drink from it, who do not bypass the source of eternal life but refresh and strengthen themselves on their journey through life. Their path of ascent will be an easy one, they will travel it by holding on to God's hand and thus safely reach the goal, for His gift is delectable and guarantees spiritual success for everyone who accepts it from His hand."

## ***'Work of the Spirit' and the 'Work of the Spirit World'***

BD No. 7829 of 02/18/1961 taken from book 82

Jesus is speaking: "You are guided into truth. Do you understand how significant it is to have the guarantee of living in absolute truth because I Am instructing you Myself? And do not be misled if you are faced by contentions that you cannot be certain that it is I Who speaks to you, or you would even have to dismiss the Book of Books, which clearly refers to My 'working of the spirit.' But people are already so distant from Me that they no longer know of My spirit's work in a human being. Although occasionally they indeed look for contact with the spiritual kingdom they are completely without knowledge and therefore in danger of accepting messages which do not correspond to the truth, since they know too little about the 'working of the spirits' who have not yet entered the kingdom of light. They make contact with spiritual regions, with the world of spirits which, in fact, also look for contact with people but only to make themselves heard in order to transfer their misguided, confused thoughts to people, as they did on earth. For as long as they are not in the world of light they do not think correctly, their spirit is still dark, and they are only able to pass on wrong concepts to people. And people value such messages from the world of spirits too highly. But they do not look for the right relationship with Me, which would assure that they receive the truth. 'My spirit will guide you into truth.' I want to instruct you Myself, and although I speak to you through messengers of light it is still the same, for the truth originates from Me and is passed on to you through My messengers of light. They will never be able to say anything other than is My will nor would they want to, since they receive the spiritual knowledge, they pass on to you from Me.

I Myself instruct you through the spirit. You humans should comprehend that God Himself speaks to you, do not just dismiss this as impossible. For you are in direct contact with Me, because you are My living creations, My children, who belong to Me eternally. The Father will always speak to His children providing they want it and fulfill My related conditions for the child to hear the Father's voice. You have to believe that I speak to you, prepare yourselves as a vessel for the flow of My spirit and listen inwardly. To be able to believe you have to live in love, whereby you prepare yourselves as a dwelling for Me so that I then can be present in you. And if you listen attentively, you will hear Me. And what I say to you is truth, for the Eternal Truth Itself speaks to you, It educates you, and you will learn everything that is necessary for the salvation of your soul. But do you need the voices from the spirit world for this? Be seriously warned not to accept messages as truthful which were not given to you through the 'working of My spirit.' And avoid those who claim to have contact with the world of spirits. They are a danger for you because they confuse your thoughts and keep you away from the pure truth. People with already matured souls can certainly have occasional insights into these worlds and exercise their influence on the souls in darkness, but the people on earth will never benefit from seeking contact with the world of darkness. That is why they should avoid such dealings with the spirit world, because they are also My adversary's means in the last days to confuse people's thoughts so that they are unable to appreciate the truth or even reject it, or they take less notice of it than those messages and overlook an invaluable gift of grace. The truth comes forth from Me Myself, and you humans will receive it if you so desire. However, if you are satisfied with messages which do not

originate from Me, if you pay attention to them, then you do not desire truth and will never come to possess it either. But where 'My spirit is working' there is truth. For I can only work where the conditions are met, but then I will keep every error at bay, for this is truly within My power. I want truth to be sent to earth, and I have the power to exercise My will, because you humans live with misconceptions and are therefore in utmost danger. You humans can only become blessed through truth and therefore have to sincerely ask Me for it. But then you can also be certain that you will receive it, that I will teach you Myself, as I have promised."

## 17. The Inner Voice – The Inner Word



### *The Inner Voice*

BD No. 3199 of 07/25/1944 taken from book 42

God the Father is speaking: "Listen to the voice of your heart, it will show you the right way. A person's will is often undecided which proves that he is influenced by different spiritual forces which want to win him over for them. At this time the person must make a decision; he must not remain indecisive but ought to turn his will in one direction, and then he should pay attention to the inner voice which wants to advise him to use his will correctly.

The more diligently he aspires to take the right path, the more clearly, he will perceive this voice. Then it will warn him during temptations, it will strengthen his resistance, it will admonish him and always faithfully tell him if the person is in danger of wanting to take his own paths which don't entirely correspond to God's will. But it is almost imperceptibly faint in those who live their life unscrupulously, who care little about right and wrong. And frequently it will be silenced completely because the person fails to listen, and the gentle voice will be drowned out by the voice of the world. In that case, the human being will be in great danger, he must make his own decisions and is more likely to allow himself to be determined by ungodly forces and he will act accordingly. A person with the will to live a good life, thus, to live according to God's will, is never left without spiritual guidance, he will be guided, his thoughts will be directed, i.e., although his freedom of will is not being curtailed, the thoughts will come so close to him that he has to accept them if he does not consciously reject them. And if he is weak-willed the spiritual forces will try twice as hard to convey their thoughts to him and he will merely need to listen within, i.e., the human being need only enter into a silent dialogue with himself, and he will be mentally clearly instructed as to what he should or shouldn't do.

However, people often don't remain in this short contemplation, their thoughts fly all over the place, one moment here, one moment there, and this results in indecision, in hesitation, both in regard to good as well as to evil. For this reason, you are admonished time and again to pay attention to the voice of the heart, so that you will act clearly and determinedly and not digress from the right path. An indecisive resolve offers God's adversary an excellent target, for this is the start of his control over the former, and every temptation confronts the will with a decision to be for or against it. If, however, the person pays attention to his inner voice he will not have to fight for long, he will resist the temptation since he will be supported by the forces of light as soon as he pays attention to them and complies with their

admonitions. Then he will also grow in strength, for his will entitles the beings of light to give him strength, whereas a lack of will prevents them from doing so. For no human being receives strength against his will, although the beings of light are concerned for the human being's soul with utmost love. Yet their activity is subject to divine law as well, which respects free will first and foremost. The inner voice, however, is only audible to someone who voluntarily listens within, and therefore it can never be considered coercion, it can be heard or ignored, it can be complied with but also disregarded, all depending on the person's will. It merely gently admonishes and warns the person, it assists the weak and guides the undecided; it will never push itself to the fore but will only be heard by someone who listens. But he will be guided correctly and able to live his life without worry, for if he complies with the voice of his heart, he will also know that he conducts himself correctly and lives in accordance with God's will."

### ***Concerning the 'Inner Word'***

BD No. 7304 of 03/11/1959 taken from book 77

God the Father is speaking: "My voice will be heard by all those who yearn for it and who make contact with Me in their hearts, thus who do not merely send lip-prayers to Me, which I do not hear. But I have many children who sincerely pray to Me and whose prayer I therefore grant, especially if they only appeal to Me to speak to My child as a Father. For this request testifies to its love for Me, Who is everything to such a child, God and Father, Friend and Brother. And then I will express Myself as a Father, Friend and Brother, and My Words will, at all times, relate to its appeals and wishes, which the child presents to Me with complete confidence. And thus, every human being may consider himself spoken to by Me if he merely remains in heartfelt communication with Me until he become conscious of My reply, for precisely this waiting and expecting of My answer must not be neglected, but it also assumes a profound faith that I speak to My children. Were people to have this profound faith they would not find it unusual for a God to speak to His living creations; for a Father to speak to His children. But only a few have precisely this faith and this is why I can so rarely express Myself such that fellow human beings will also find out about it. Added to that is the fact that people hear My Words in a completely different way, usually in their own language; that is why the results of a child's heartfelt dialog with the Father are considered its own product of thought, unless an extraordinary content takes fellow human beings aback or teaches them to think otherwise.

Yet I say to you: I speak to My children far too gladly as to let an opportunity of expressing Myself pass by, although I can only ever reveal Myself in accordance with their state of maturity and the task, which the recipient of My Word has to fulfill on this earth at the same time. Hence, as soon as the transference of My Word is combined with a task, the conditions this recipient has to fulfill will also be different in order to be suitable for his task. In that case the results of the heartfelt communication with Me, the content of My direct speech, will also be of a different kind, because it will have to stand up to criticism by rational people, because they must be viewed as teaching material, which is intended to be spread, which is to be conveyed as the Gospel to people who are suffering utmost spiritual hardship. But it will by no means contradict My Words to My children, although they will be

presented in a different form precisely because of their purpose. For I must address My children according to their capacity of reception. And as soon as My messages are quoted literally, they will never contradict themselves, if, however, they get rearranged according to personal opinion, then error can and will also be included in the Words which, initially, were conveyed to a person in purest truth.

Whatever you humans hear from above should be left unchanged by you. Time and again I want to remind you of this, then the truth will be guaranteed, and then nobody will be able to take offence apart from those who, as yet, still don't know the truth themselves. For even if a person's thinking at first deviates from the truth My Word will guide it back onto the right path, or controversial questions will, for the time being, be sidelined until the person completely accepts My Words without inner resistance, caused by wrong instructions, and such contradictions will clarify themselves. But I speak to all of My children if they allow Me to speak to them due to their intimate bond and the will to hear Me. And My Words are always aimed at those who are moved by the same questions and have the same will to hear Me. Nevertheless, in view of the great spiritual hardship and the near end I convey My Word, the teaching, which was proclaimed by the man Jesus on earth, to earth again, so that it shall be spread and touch all those human hearts which, in their search for truth, are open to My Words when they are imparted to them by My messengers. This Word is therefore intended for everyone but will likewise only make an impression on those who listen to it without resistance, and they will subsequently act and live in line with My Word and will also be able to experience the effect of My Word, for they will gain in strength and light, willpower and wisdom, for everything that comes forth from Me will have to take effect, providing that the person's will does not offer resistance, that the person wants to be addressed by Me and gratefully accepts My gift of grace which My love offers and will continue to offer him until the end."

### ***Dulling the Inner Voice***

BD No. 5760 of 09/03/1953 taken from book 63

God the Father is speaking: "You should not resist the spirit if it wants to express itself, and it wants to speak if you are inwardly urged to entertain spiritual thoughts, if your thoughts keep occupying themselves with that which does not concern your body but the soul, if you have to think of death, of a continuation of life after death, of God, of your responsibility towards Him, of your own shortcomings, of mistakes and weaknesses, which you yourselves experience as such and which cause you to feel inwardly dissatisfied and anxious. All these are expressions of the spirit in you which would like its voice to be heard, which demands your attention regarding all these things, as they alone are of importance for eternity. All these thoughts don't deal with the earthly world but point to the spiritual kingdom, and these thoughts ought to be heeded, for they don't arise in the human being for no reason. They are gentle admonitions and warnings, it is the inner voice which is just not recognized by a person as a voice and which tells him the same, that the person should take stock of himself and not live indifferently, that he should not merely live an earthly life because he thereby causes indescribable damage to his soul. The admonisher within the person will not keep silent but very often will be ignored, for the voice from outside is louder and drowns out the inner

voice if a person is too worldly minded. Then he will become insensitive to the subtle voice which sounds in him, he will only have eyes and ears for the world and be in great danger of entirely losing the ability to hear this voice, thereby losing all faith and no longer being capable of contemplating spiritual thoughts.

Every person, even a worldly person in the midst of life, has moments of calm when he can take stock of himself if he wants. Every person will occasionally be drawn into conversations pertaining to spiritual problems; in every person the spirit, which is part of God, tries to express itself. For God touches all people, and He does so time and time again, because He wants to divert them from purely earthly matters towards spiritual ones. Yet anyone who resists the spirit, who pushes all thoughts away, who remains unreceptive to all inward instructions, prevents the working of the inner spirit at his own peril. For he loses all contact with the Divine, he himself destroys the bridge, he remains on earth and will never be able to enter spiritual spheres even when his earthly life has ended. For his soul is so materialistically inclined that it will be unable to leave the earthly sphere, it is hardened just like matter, which occupied its sole thoughts and intentions in earthly life. And for this soul the path will be an infinitely long one before it reaches the sphere of the spirit, for it is considerably more arduous to travel than on earth."

### ***Characteristic of the Inner Word***

BD No. 5402 of 05/29/1952 taken from book 59

God the Father is speaking: "A huge battle has erupted between the forces of the kingdom of light and those of darkness, for it is the end time of this earth, the earth is faced by an upheaval for the sake of the spiritual beings which are now the focal point of this battle. The prince of darkness is aware of the fact that his power is at stake, that he has very little time left and therefore he does whatever it takes in order to fortify his power. This battle between light and darkness is waged by the darkness with cunning and trickery, and many people who allow themselves to be beguiled by illusion and disguise will succumb to it. There is no risk where My messengers of light can intervene, yet Satan, too, sometimes avails himself of a garment of light and then it becomes difficult for uninformed people to recognize him as they only pretended to have established the connection, but they are inwardly still so separated from Me that I cannot manifestly help them, who therefore willingly succumb to My adversary's enticements and temptations because he somehow appeals to them in a worldly sense and thus their reaction is also worldly. In times of spiritual darkness, a ray of light is certainly exceedingly soothing, for the light comes from above, from My kingdom, and the shine it emanates will always cause a happy feeling in the darkness. Yet My adversary often works similarly, he wants to do the same, yet his strength is not sufficient, he knows that people are searching for light and thus equally approaches them as light. However, this light fails to disperse brightness, it is merely a deceptive light, it is effectively a phantom which disappears if it is carefully inspected.

Nevertheless, it is a fact that Satan often appears in a garment of light in order to confuse people, but he is only able to do so if peoples will gives him a foundation he can subsequently hold on to. This will never be the case where heartfelt love for Me guarantees My presence, but it can easily happen where a degree of unkindness prevents My presence and allows My adversary to enter, this

is why a completely devoted servant to Me need not fear Satan's activity, in contrast, someone who is still, if only slightly, captivated by the world needs to be extremely careful. For Satan slips in where I Am not present, but he can never make himself at home where My presence is assured. My adversary tries to darken people's spirit through untruthfulness, through errors and lies, whereas I, wherever I Am working, by means of purest truth provide enlightenment, bright and clear understanding about all spiritual problems and about My reign and activity, about My eternal plan of Salvation. Yet one thing is not possible for My adversary: to make himself known through the inner Word. And now pay attention: What are the characteristics of the inner Word, of the expression of My love for you, of the transference of strength which affects you in the state of receiving My Word? My Word affects your heart and speaks to your heart, thus My Word can only be felt, and this feeling will be formulated by the person's intellect if he is willing to believe divine emanations, if the person therefore consciously listens within to hear what I reveal to him. But it is also possible for a person's tongue to speak, impelled by a force while the person's intellect is excluded and this force avails itself of a person's mouth in order to make itself heard. This manifestation of strength can indeed be caused by a being of light, but forces of darkness can likewise avail themselves of the opportunity if a person opens himself in order to make contact with invisible forces. Then it depends on the will which forces take hold of him; the person's tongue is set in motion and impelled by this force, he speaks, yet I Am not the One Who speaks, although good forces can also convey to a person spiritual knowledge which corresponds to My will.

However, My Word is My direct emanation, which can indeed be passed on to the person's heart through a being of light yet always such that the spiritual ear perceives My Word, that therefore the person is addressed by Me and he hears Me, and not that his physical ear hears what his mouth utters. Can you understand that? When I speak the spiritual ear hears Me, the addressed person perceives My Word in his heart. If, however, an entity speaks through a person the person hears himself speak, and this in such a way as if the mouth speaks mechanically, which is indeed the case, because a being avails itself of him in order to express itself. This being can speak on My instruction and people can likewise derive much benefit from such statements, but it is also possible for evil spirits to interfere, which happens if a person's thoughts are earthly inclined or if he, due to weakness of will, entirely hands himself over to spiritual influences, if his state becomes like a psychic one, that is, if he can no longer control what is voiced by his mouth. In that case he is just a mechanical mouthpiece for spiritual forces, and then care will always have to be taken to accept the spiritual results as truth, then it requires serious scrutiny if error is not to be spoken of as truth. Anyone who hears My Word is addressed through the spirit within him, which is a part of Me Myself. And if the spirit in the person expresses itself, it can only be heard by the person's spiritual ear and not by his physical ear. The spiritual ear, however, is a matter of emotion; the person feels My Words in his heart even if he cannot audibly pass them on to his fellow human being. If, however, it is My will that he shall impart My Word, then the person will be able to convey his feeling to the intellect which grasps the sensed Word and formulates it to be understandable. For My speech is an illumination of strength, it touches the human being's soul, and this strength is formed by My will into the Word for you. All people can certainly feel themselves addressed by Me if they love

Me and want to get in contact with Me, who thus expect an expression of love, for I draw close to all My children who call upon Me and I listen to them; I also answer them, I comfort them, give them advice, admonitions, warnings, I assure them of My help, and if they attentively listen within they will also perceive the gentle voice, yet always in a way that they believe themselves to be saying these Words which they would dearly like to hear.

However, if a person is chosen to spread the truth throughout the world, to proclaim the Gospel to fellow human beings, he needs to receive it from Me first, and this happens through the inner Word, through a process which first necessitates that the human being's spiritual ear is so trained that he hears that which I emotionally impart to him as 'spiritual Word,' that he does not expect to be spoken to such that he hears it with his physical ear but that he, in profound faith of My love, waits for My speech, that is, that he opens himself to the flow of My love's strength and perceives the contact like spoken Words which the heart then conveys to the intellect, thus providing the intellect with the necessary understandable explanations in order to be able to process the spiritual language. Such Word-reception is a commitment for a mission, for the recipient accepts spiritual knowledge from My hand, I make Myself known to him, and this takes place in such a simple way that another person rarely notices anything peculiar and that the only evidence of My illumination of love consists of written down proclamations of wisdom, which testify to Me as a Being. And therefore it should not be difficult to recognize My Word, because by transmitting My Word to earth I intend to portray Myself to people such that they learn to love Me, but this is only possible if I reveal Myself to them as a most loving Father, if I explain to them that My reign and activity is solely determined by love and that they are therefore being informed of My eternal plan of Salvation. Consequently, that which is imparted to a person as My Word has to be informative; it must not cause confusion, it must not sound incomprehensible, not effusive, it must sound clear and pure, intelligible and therefore pleasing for all people. It must also affect those people to whom it is imparted like a ray of love, it must touch people's hearts and meet with a response in those who open themselves, a person must feel himself addressed by Me and thereby feel deeply impressed. I Myself must be recognized as the Giver of the Word because I reveal Myself through My Word."

### ***The inner Word – Light - Truth***

BD No. 5461a of 08/14/1952 taken from book 60

God the Father is speaking: "The divine spirit instructs you correctly and if you allow it to speak you cannot live in error, for then God Himself will reveal the pure truth to you through His spirit, He will give to you what you ask for or what you need. For He gives with love and wisdom as it benefits each person's soul. Consequently, wherever God's love and wisdom is working you humans only receive that which helps to advance your soul's maturity. And at the same time the attribute of divine activity is shown, if it helps the soul to progress, if it therefore has an educational value so that it helps a person to attain perfection. You can use this as a guideline if you are in doubt as to whether you should accept something as divine activity. Everything that helps a person to become psychologically mature is good and should therefore be acknowledged as being imparted to a person through

God's spirit. Nevertheless, it still has to be scrutinized in which way God's spirit has affected the person who wants this spiritual information to be acknowledged as divine revelation. God's spirit puts thoughts into order, in a manner of speaking, it enlightens a person's thinking, and thus he can't help himself but to think and speak as is right. His intellect starts to function in the right way, and one can therefore speak of virtuous thinking which is in accordance to God's will, which can result in many blessings for fellow human beings, because the former will never speak anything but good and on behalf of God and is therefore also especially blessed. And God will always guide his thoughts correctly if he wants to speak on His behalf and His kingdom. Hence, the divine spirit certainly works in every person yet not so conspicuously that God expresses Himself through a person's mouth, that therefore the divine voice Itself speaks in a person, who indeed speaks on behalf of God and His kingdom, yet not as an obvious instrument which is consciously of service to Him."

## 18. The Audible Word



### *The Audible Word - 1*

BD No. 3381 of 12/27/1944 taken from book 44

Jesus is speaking: "The inner Word certainly sounds clearly and audibly, yet only to someone who listens within and who, due to his way of life, has so shaped his heart that God Himself is able to express Himself through this heart. The human being's soul has to be so intimately connected with the spiritual spark within that it can hear its voice at all times and that the spiritual spark, which is an emanation of God, is able to express itself such that the person can hear its voice like spoken words, so that the Words sound in him and thus cannot be misunderstood. Just like people who speak to each other from person to person, God speaks to people through the heart. This process cannot be explained in any other way, yet it is only understandable to someone once he has heard the divine voice. He feels God's Words in his heart and is ecstatically happy to receive this grace, for then he will have no more doubt, no unbelief, no question which will not be refuted or answered to him once doubt or questions arise in him. The audible Word is the evidence for the person that everything he previously believed is true. And the audible Word reveals to the person the heavenly Father's presence. His proximity causes indescribable bliss.

However, it sounds so very gently and subtly in the heart that it can only be heard by paying utmost attention. The most heartfelt contact must be mentally established with God and then the listening will have to start, the awaiting of His grace, which then will noticeably flow into him. But only a person whose heart has changed into love will be able to hear the divine voice, for it is divine love which expresses itself to a person and this can only manifest itself where true love exists. Yet once a person has audibly perceived the divine Word, he will never lose this gift of grace again, then he will be able to hear His voice at all times and in all places.... he will only need to remain in heartfelt contact with Him and he will clearly and distinctly hear the answer. He will not be overcome by doubt as to the truth of it because he feels God's nearness and it will also be understandable to him that God

manifests Himself audibly. However, as long as the earthly child has not attained a specific degree of maturity as a result of a selfless life of love it will not be able to experience the happiness of this blissful union with God either. Nevertheless, it should always and forever listen within and from the bottom of its heart appeal for this grace, so that it will receive the strength to live according to God's will, and His eternal love will draw close to it.... so that it will clearly and distinctly hear His voice, so that He will speak to it through the heart and the earthly child will feel His love and be abundantly happy while it is still on earth."

## **Audible Word - 2**

BD No. 4313 of 05/26/1948 taken from book 51

Jesus is speaking: "The most sublime moment in earthly life happens when a person audibly hears the Word, when he hears the expression of My love in his heart like a spoken Word. For then he will perceive My closeness like a flood of light which permeates his heart and is also perceptible by the person's senses. The human being's maturity of soul influences how the inner voice can be heard. He can freely enjoy the blissful sensation if his soul is already far advanced, but in a low degree of maturity he might still have fight against inner obstacles. Nevertheless, he must have attained a certain degree of psychological maturity; otherwise, he would never be able to receive the grace of the audible Word.... Hence it is a process of a direct transmission of light and strength, the person is in such intimate contact with Me that I Am able to manifest Myself to him and be understood, which will never be the case with immature souls. But I must always stem My strength of love if the human being is to remain suitable for earthly life and not lose all earthly attachment due to his overwhelming happiness. And therefore, I will only ever audibly manifest Myself for short periods of time until the end of the person's course of life who is so close to Me that I will credit him with My speech.

However, during the time of the end I will need servants on Earth who will diligently work for Me, and I will reward their enthusiasm by revealing Myself to them such that they are no longer able to harbor doubts in their hearts because they are faithful to Me, because they believe without being able to see and work for Me in this belief. I want to stimulate them into working ever more diligently for Me but I will only be able to express Myself audibly if their faith has already become so firm that they unconditionally believe in My activity, that they had previously already heard the voice of the spirit and recognized it as My voice, for the audible Word must never compel them into believing since it is the culmination of a strong faith and, in earthly life, the most desirable state to strive for because it makes a person indescribably happy and the thought of it can render him insensitive to suffering and distress of an earthly nature. His happiness and his convinced faith also offer his fellow human being the possibility to gain a stronger faith, so that his activity amongst people is extremely richly blessed and that every work he tackles will be accomplished by him. His fellow human beings can certainly doubt him but anyone who audibly hears My Word within himself will no longer be able to doubt. And thus, I reward the love and loyalty of My servant who stands up for Me and grant him the kind of happiness on Earth which the world cannot offer him."

## ***Instruction by God Himself - Audible Word***

BD No. 3955 of 01/11/1947 taken from book 49

Jesus is speaking: "Your knowledge can be increased in all directions if you entrust yourselves unto Me as a student and want to be instructed by Me. In that case you can ask any question and you will receive an answer. However, you will have to listen within, or you will be unable to hear the answer. How this listening has to take place is not known to you because you don't practice it and therefore you don't hear My voice, although it speaks to you. First you have to withdraw into seclusion, that is, you must detach yourselves from the world such that your thoughts can unimpededly consider the problem you want to solve. In addition, you must make contact with Me through heartfelt prayer so that I Am present with you, so that you can therefore communicate with Me and speak to Me like a child to its father, like a brother to a brother or a friend to a friend without any inhibition. And then you will need to think about the problem that bothers you.... And a light will shine within you, you will have thoughts which seem acceptable to you, which you are inwardly convinced are right and which are indeed right because you have entered into union with Me and thereby entitled Me to direct your thoughts onto the right path.

However, you can also hear My voice directly within you, but this process needs to be practiced, for it requires patience and complete seclusion from the environment, i.e., your thoughts must be able to completely detach themselves from everything around you. Then you will be able to hear gently spoken Words, mentally or even audibly, depending on your degree of maturity and receptivity. The audible Word puts an end to every doubt, and once you have reached this state of audibly hearing My voice in you, you will be the happiest people on earth, for then no more question will exist for you which would remain unanswered for you, then you will be able to speak to Me and receive the answer no matter where you are, then My voice will be louder than the voice of the world and will always and forever drown it out. And this audible Word was heard by My disciples on earth, and thus I was able to instruct them personally and answer their every question after My ascension to heaven. I was with them in spirit and will also be with you humans in spirit until the end. And therefore you should endeavor to reach a state of maturity of soul on earth, so that you will be able to perceive My voice audibly in you, and you should practice receiving My Word, you should mentally remain in constant contact with Me and leave the answer to all questions to Me, you should listen within and you will receive an answer, the eternal Teacher Himself will instruct you as He has promised, that He will guide you into all truth."

## ***The Audible Word and Conditions***

BD No. 4448 of 10/02/1948 taken from book 52

Jesus is speaking: "You need to pay attention to the slightest emotion if you want to hear My voice within yourselves. For this reason, the transmission of My Word can only take place if you are in complete seclusion from the world. Although you are still living in the midst of the world everything around you can nevertheless subside into nothingness, it can stay completely unnoticed by you, if you direct your thoughts inwards and look for Me. Then you will observe different spheres to the earthly one, then you are already in the spiritual realm, your soul has lifted itself

across while the body remains on earth but without having lost the connection with the soul. Anyone who succeeds in dismissing all worldly thoughts and concentrates will soon hear gentle Words in his heart, and the more the soul has detached itself from the body the clearer they will sound, that is, the more the soul strives towards the spiritual kingdom where My Word originates from, where I Am Myself amongst the beings which educate you on My instructions, if the teaching does not directly come forth from Me. The world certainly does not want to admit that God speaks directly to people, it finds it implausible because the world, that is, worldly people, will never be able to hear this gentle voice since they only take notice of their body's demands and what it achieves. The soul is an implausible concept for them, they do not acknowledge the soul and therefore do not accept what the soul receives from the spiritual kingdom and wants to impart to people on earth.

They don't believe it because they also lack the will to live up to the conditions which enable them to hear My voice. They don't mentally detach themselves from the world but constantly strive towards it so that they have no time for turning inwards, thus they never lead an inner life without which, however, My Word cannot possibly be heard. I do not approach people from outside but meet them in their hearts. Although I also work so evidently that it is externally visible to whom I Am present, who receives strength from Me.... but only ever where a life of love is being lived, where I can enter a heart because I Am called upon in the heart. I only manifest Myself where an earthly child firmly believes in Me and loves Me with all its heart, and both are feelings of the soul which are unrelated to the body as such. Thus, anyone who wants to hear Me must come to Me and I Am not in the world but in the spiritual kingdom, even though My will is also in charge of the world but only to win worldly people over to Me, to entice them away from the bustle of the world into seclusion in order to make those possessions desirable for them which alone are of value for eternity. Withdraw into solitude and listen within and you will clearly and distinctly hear Me if you pay attention to every thought, for as long as you don't perceive the audible Word in you which needs a particular maturity of soul and most intimate contact with Me. However, I reveal Myself to everyone who fulfils My will and desires to hear Me."

### ***Only Beings of Light are permitted to Teach***

BD No. 7953 of 07/31/1961 taken from book 83

Jesus is speaking: "The spiritual world constantly endeavors to bring help to those people who desire help from the beings of light. For all beings of light act in accordance with My will, and if I want to help people then it will often take place through My angels, through all spirits of light, whose happiness consists of implementing My will. But all these beings do not act in opposition to My will, because due to their spiritual maturity they completely entered into My will already, because they want nothing other than to comply with My will, in other words: My will is their will too, since they possess an abundance of love and wisdom and recognize that My will only intends that which is right for My living creations and therefore they unconditionally submit themselves to My will. And thus it is understandable that they will indeed impart the full truth if they are permitted by Me to bring spiritual enlightenment to people, if they have the task to instruct people mentally, to proclaim the Gospel to them in the form of My Word, which I also

convey to you through these beings of light, but the Word which originates from Me will always be the same, because they receive My illumination of love and then pass it on again. For their bliss consists of their uninterrupted connection with Me, of the flow of My Word which is heard by them directly and which they pass on again according to My will. Thus, beings of light can never disseminate untrue spiritual knowledge, and only beings of light are permitted to teach you humans if you have asked Me Myself for the truth, if you demonstrate your desire for truth to Me through your appeal for it. In that case you can only be taught the truth, for I will protect you from the intrusion of immature spirits who want to impart wrong teachings to you because they act on behalf of My adversary, but which will never gain entry to people who desire truth. And therefore, you can safely accept the Words offered to you by beings of light as My Word, for they are merely the mediators of the pure truth from Me, which they themselves receive in form of a direct address.

My Word sounds in the kingdom of the blessed spirits in order to make them incredibly happy. But then they will also work with it because the love of these beings constantly endeavors to bring light into the darkness, and My Word is the light which penetrates the darkness. And if you humans want to receive the pure truth from Me you need only make heartfelt contact with Me and appeal for it. You can rest assured that I will grant this wish to you, and then you can also accept that everything given to you is given by Me Myself, even if it is conveyed to you through beings of light, for My strength of love, My Word, shines into them and through them down to you humans again, since these beings care for you with greater than great love and will also prevent misguided thinking from influencing your thoughts. They push all immature spirits away from you on My instructions, so that the pure 'Word of God' is not distorted, so that you humans may receive it in all purity and as accurate as it originated from Me. Nevertheless, the fact that My adversary is also at work and makes an effort to sow evil seeds everywhere cannot be denied. Yet this will always be determined by people themselves, i.e. by their will, who allow themselves to be accessed by these forces, who thus do not entirely hand themselves over to Me and only strive for the pure truth, who use their own will and allow themselves to be taken possession of by still unenlightened beings. This is why a person should practice rigorous self-criticism as to what extent he has entered into the right relationship with Me. And he should only ever hand himself over to the good forces, to the beings of light and the implementers of My will, he should appeal to Me for protection from being besieged by everything unspiritual, he should only ever want to be addressed by Me Myself, Who is the primary source of truth and Who therefore will only ever bestow truth upon those who desire it. However, I know and see through his heart and all his thoughts. And thus I also know the substance of his innermost nature, and accordingly he will receive, accordingly he will be surrounded by forces of light or of darkness. Yet the eternal light of love will always shine into a receptive heart which utterly opens itself to Me so that I can fill it with light and strength."

## 19. God's Voice through Beings of Light



### ***Indirect and Direct Word of God***

BD No. 8160 of 04/26/1962 taken from book 86

Jesus is speaking: "Every enlightened spiritual being carries My will within itself, it has completely subordinated itself to My will otherwise it would not be a being of light. And thus this being will only ever carry out My will, which it realizes to be right and good, hence it is, at the same time, active of its own will which, however, is My will too. This is something you need to know in order to recognize the value of what such a being of light mentally imparts to you when it works on My instructions in order to educate you. You must always know that My light ray of love, My inexhaustible flow of strength, flows through all light receptive spiritual beings and will always be passed on again to where it is still dark, where light and strength are needed. If I therefore convey this light ray of love to earth in order to impart the pure truth to people, it happens indirectly and directly. I Myself emanate the light which can affect a person directly, but I can also transmit it through the beings of light, whose greatest happiness consists of the fact that they may pass the flow of My strength of love on, as it is their activity in the spiritual kingdom to serve Me as a reservoir of light and strength, so that a constant process of re-routing of strength occurs which makes countless beings happy and enables them to attain ever greater maturity. However, it is and remains always the same flow of strength and light, which originates from Me. Hence you should not assume that you receive something of reduced value, it is and remains 'My Word' which I Myself convey to Earth because I recognize that people urgently need to receive light, that people come into possession of truth. Once a person has created the opportunity that contact between Me and the person can be established, the transference of light and strength will be guaranteed. The Primary Source of light and strength is and remains Me Myself, in which way this transfer takes place is irrelevant. Even if beings of light are the mediators, they can only ever give what they have received from Me Myself, and they will never act in opposition to My will, otherwise one could not speak of 'beings of light.' Unenlightened beings, however, are denied access to a person who has offered himself to be of service to Me, who wants to work for Me and My kingdom and desires the pure truth from Me. For such beings are not permitted to teach as long as they are not enlightened themselves, that is, as long as they cannot be illuminated by Me Myself, as long as they have not prepared themselves as bases for strength, as long as they still have a low degree of maturity and possess little knowledge themselves.

Nevertheless, these beings are able to intervene during such contact from earth to the kingdom of the beyond where a low state of maturity can still be found in people and where a person relinquishes his will, thereby allowing these beings to slip in, which are then able to express themselves and cause considerable havoc. But this danger is out of the question where the transfer of the pure truth is concerned, where My spirit can be active, where a person's heartfelt contact is established with Me and the influx of My flow of spirit can take place. That which comes forth from Me Myself is truth, even if it takes its path through enlightened spiritual beings, because they, too, only pass on what they receive from Me Myself.

Hence the point of view, that these beings of light could teach something different than I Myself, is mistaken, for only one truth exists, and if a being is enlightened then it will also be permeated by this one truth and pass it on of its own accord, for the light of love which illuminates these beings is My eternally inexhaustible flow of love and strength flowing forth from the primary source. You humans first need to accept the truth of the fact that the beings of light don't instruct people arbitrarily through which a less valuable transfer can take place when someone establishes heartfelt contact with Me with the desire to be educated by Me. This point of view is frequently upheld by people and another error I need to rectify time and again, so that My transmissions from the spiritual kingdom will not be wrongly judged, for My kingdom is a kingdom of truth, and the truth will be conveyed to that person who seriously desires it. The desire for truth excludes all misguided spiritual knowledge, because I Myself Am acknowledged and desired, and I Am the Truth of eternity. Yet you must also know about the strength and light re-routing process which, in turn, is the epitome of bliss for the beings who entered My kingdom of light, you must know that their state of maturity results in their constant illumination by My light of love and that this light of love will be passed on again by them, in accordance with My will. Thus, I Am the be-all and end-all. Where light and strength exist that is where I Myself Am active, and everything conveyed to you humans through the working of the spirit within you can be regarded as divine emanation."

### ***Contact with the World of Light***

BD No. 8292 of 10/05/1962 taken from book 87

Jesus is speaking: "Again and again I have to point out that the spiritual world is in constant contact with people on this earth, that it is every light being's task to guide the people on earth towards the light and that they faithfully implement this task because they work according to My will and that they are only able to fulfill My will if they are enlightened themselves, hence, if they are permeated by My light. All redeemed spiritual beings participate in the redemption of the unredeemed, be they people on earth or the still unredeemed souls in the beyond. For since they themselves are blissfully happy their love also wants to help the wretched to attain beatitude. And this motivates them to make contact with people on earth by influencing them mentally and by trying to guide them on the right path which leads back to the Father's house, to Me, from Whom they once voluntarily distanced themselves. However, the beings of light will not implement anything of their own accord which would not be according to My will, and thus their activity relating to people presupposes people's bond with Me, because only this testifies to the will that the human being will be positively minded and thus can receive help. Once this heartfelt bond has been established with Me, no person need be afraid of falling prey to deceitful spirits, for his bond with Me protects him from this. Then the beings of light will guide and advise him and also allow earthly events to approach him such that they will benefit his soul, for then they will always be active on My behalf according to My will. And people should indeed be satisfied with the fact that they are being guided and cared for by the spiritual world of light. If, however, they try to establish a direct connection with these messengers of light in order to receive spiritual clarification, in order to increase their spiritual knowledge, they will always be advised by them to enter into closest contact with Me and to consciously appeal

for and accept My Words. Only if they united with Me and appealed for the transmission of truth will they be allowed to receive and also accept information from these said messengers of light, who are then working on My instructions again.

But then they will be addressed through My spirit, hence they will not be able to hear the teachings or messages from the kingdom of light with their physical ears, but the eternal Father-Spirit will communicate with the spiritual spark in the human being, irrespective of whether it happens directly or through the messengers of light, which are merely My spiritual organs through which I work so as to be able to make them happy. Then the spiritual ear will be able to hear and, if it is My will, these messages can be recorded. The fact that this simple process of the 'working of My spirit in the human being' is no longer understood properly, the fact that it is imitated and that people to this end avail themselves of the spirit world which is still in an unredeemed state in the kingdom of the beyond, is My adversary's activity who wants to prevent everything which might lead to the realization of a God and Creator but which is essential in order to return to Me, in order to love Me and to submit to My will. Contacts with this immature world of spirits can never lead to the light, nothing good can come from it, for they will only add to the error in the world, and therefore you humans must time and again be cautioned to hand yourselves over to these forces who misuse you and your will. Don't take detours but turn directly to Me, the Eternal Truth Itself, then you will not run the risk of being misled. For you are unable to judge which spiritual beings approach you, but you can only be protected from their influence if you completely hand yourselves over to Me to lead and guide you, and then you will truly be well protected. But don't deliberately hand yourselves over to spiritual forces which always surround you and which try to influence you in every way, but which are of service to My adversary. It requires profound sincerity, a humble heart and a genuine desire for truth in order to be chosen for transmissions from the spiritual kingdom which originate from Me. But then you can be certain that purest truth will be imparted to you, and then you can also pass it on again according to My will."

### ***Incarnation of many Light Beings in the Last Days***

BD No. 8245 of 08/19/1962 taken from book 87

Jesus is speaking: "The fact that it has become necessary for so many beings of light to incarnate on earth in the last days is because people only develop very little love, with the result that the spiritual darkness has increased. Thus, light shall be brought to humanity. They do not kindle the flame within themselves which would provide them with the necessary illumination, consequently the light has to be brought to them from outside, that is, they have to be taught by fellow human beings who know the truth, that is, who possess a light. The embodied beings of light become knowledgeable as human beings by living a life of love, for at the start of their incarnation this knowledge is strange to them as well, since they, like everyone else, first have to educate themselves in order to become bearers of light which, however, comes easy to them because they are willing to love, and love is the light which enlightens them from within. Hence, I convey My Word to earth through them, I bestow light upon people so that they will be introduced to the knowledge of their original state, their apostasy and their task during their human existence. Therefore, they are not without knowledge even if they live without love,

but they receive clarification and only need to be of good will in order to also accept the explanations and live their life accordingly. And especially the bearers of light, these embodied beings of light, are rarely listened to, for they preach and demand a life of love, which is a requirement that their fellow human beings don't want to live up to. Thus, there will still be a great struggle by the world of light for the souls of people who close their eyes and ears and listen instead to the voice of the world.

As a result, two directions can very clearly be recognized: people who reject all light will walk along in profound spiritual darkness, whereas other people will emanate light to their fellow human beings and live a way of life according to My commandments, and there the light will increase, people will have knowledge at their disposal which will give them great joy because they then recognize the purpose of their earthly life. People need support for they no longer do anything to find their way out of spiritual darkness, their will is weak because it is constrained by God's adversary, and as long as the human being lives entirely without love he is still part of the one who had pulled him into darkness. This is why the human being has to be told time and again to practice love, and he will always be supported by the world of light so that he will become enlightened himself and realize why he is living on earth. For this reason God speaks to people through mediators, through beings of light, who have embodied themselves on earth and voluntarily muster the will to enter into close contact with their God and Creator of eternity, who want to bring salvation to their fellow human beings and return His children to their heavenly Father if they don't resist their efforts, if they accept the light, if they allow themselves to be permeated by the Eternal Light, which always happens when people are willing to listen to God's Word and live accordingly. Then the darkness will be penetrated, and people will become knowledgeable and come to realize that they have a Father Who wants to help them return to Him and therefore sends His messengers to them to spread the light which they receive from God Himself."

## 20. God's Voice through Embodied Beings of Light



### ***The Embodied Light Beings' - willingness to help***

BD No. 8664 of 11/05/1963 taken from book 91

Jesus is speaking: "Believe Me that people would be in dire straits during the last days before the end if I did not continually send messengers of light to earth to bring them light and strength directly from Me and thus contribute towards saving at least those people who have not yet entirely handed themselves over to My adversary. These messengers of light consequently fight against the prince of darkness by exposing the misconceptions which people adhere to, by bringing them the light of truth and thereby also illuminating the path of return to Me into their Father's house. There has to be an activity of strong counteracting forces, for the adversary's power is great given that people concede to this power themselves with their wrong attitude towards Me, their God and Creator of eternity. They are living in his realm and constantly move in spiritual darkness. My kingdom, however, is the kingdom of light and bliss, and from this kingdom helpful beings of light, motivated by their love towards the wretched, avail themselves to Me to descend to earth in order to help them still find the way back

before the end. And since they are only impelled by love for this work of redemption, I accept it and place them where there is a possibility of success, where they are then lovingly active, both earthly as well as spiritually.

For now, they are living as human beings amongst human beings and thus, although their souls are already fully mature, also have to fit in with people. Consequently, they do not stand out in any special way but live like everyone else, often in underprivileged circumstances. Yet they will never need to suffer adversity, because they work as My servants on earth and, like a good Master, I will also always take care of all their earthly needs on their behalf. Nevertheless, they are not conspicuously noticeable in their environment, yet every believer can recognize them by their unusual mission. For they serve Me as bearers of light, as bearers of truth, which they can receive directly from Me and pass on to their fellow human beings. Only the pure truth can still bring salvation to those people who still live in complete error, in spiritual darkness, and who are therefore at greatest risk of getting lost. For you humans are unable to assess in what danger humanity finds itself during these last days before the end. And this motivates Me to send messengers of light to earth which, as human beings, will then do their utmost to work on My behalf on earth to prevent people from becoming subject to compulsory faith. These bearers of light might well sense where they are coming from as soon as they, as people, receive revelations from Me in order to be able to fulfill their mission. For they will soon recognize their fellow human beings' spiritually low level and their hopelessness of ever attaining the light of truth unless they receive special help. And since they themselves will be guided into the knowledge of all correlations by Me through the conveyance of the Word, they will also know that they have come from a different sphere for the sake of a mission.

And yet, I shall keep their origin concealed until they have reached a specific degree of maturity as human beings which, however, they will only attain just before the end of their physical life, for it is irrelevant for the human being's mission which spirit has embodied itself in him, since all beings of light offering themselves to live on earth for the salvation of people are spirits of love which are close to My heart, and My love to all My living creations is so profound that I on My part do not apply any classification, as is always the case with limited thinking. You humans, however, harbor this wish to know about your previous existence, and then I Am occasionally motivated by your love to give you small hints, providing you interpret these indications correctly. For in My kingdom are countless beings with the same degree of love whose characteristics, even though every individual being is self-aware, correspond to a great original spirit again, precisely because of their greater than great love. And I also embrace these again with My love and Am present to them on earth in order to support them in their spiritual mission, which is urgently needed because humanity has reached such a spiritually low level that only the pure truth can help it ascend again which you, My messenger, shall receive directly from Me and pass on, so that the error can be recognized, so that there shall be light on earth, so that I Myself shall be recognized by people in My whole Being. For it is precisely this realization which My opponent tries to suppress in order to prevent people from looking for and finding the path to Me. For anyone who recognizes Me in My infinite love, unsurpassable wisdom and overwhelming might will also strive towards Me, and he will be saved from a repeated fall into the abyss."

## ***The Servants' Mission who Receives the Word Directly***

BD No. 3241 of 09/02/1944 taken from book 42

Jesus is speaking: "My Word can only be directly conveyed to a few people, because only a few believe that I speak to people Myself and because this faith is absolutely necessary for Me to be able to express Myself in a person. People lack faith in My work, in My omnipotence and love, and thus I cannot make Myself known to them in the Word either, for in order to be able to hear My Word the human being's spirit has to be alive, but this is part of Me, and thus it cannot manifest itself in the Word where I Am not acknowledged, where faith in Me is insufficient. Yet those who hear My Word and to whom I can speak directly are needed by Me on earth, for they have to accomplish a great mission. They shall let faith in Me arise anew amongst people, they shall strengthen those who are still weak in faith, they shall proclaim Me, speak of My love, omnipotence and wisdom, they shall bring Me close to people and refer them to the Word which they are able to hear themselves. And thus, they shall speak on My behalf where My voice is no longer heard. I Myself want to speak through them because divine activity is not acknowledged, but it is imperative that people should be informed of My will, that they are admonished to live according to My order, that they are informed of the dangers which result in a way of life in opposition to My order, and that love is constantly preached to them so that they will reduce the distance from Me and thus become capable of believing and of hearing My Word themselves. The number of laborers in My vineyard is not large, for people seek earthly reward for their service; but those in My service have to work for spiritual reward and this remuneration does not appeal to the former. Yet the few who are of service to Me receive far more than they relinquish, for they are the servants of a Lord Who has all the treasures of heaven and earth at His disposal, Who has the power to give everything and Who, in His love, provides His Own with an abundance of everlasting gifts which outshine everything that the earth is able to show. Those who want to serve Me can be certain of My love, and I prove this love of Mine by speaking to them like a father who speaks to his child, yet in a way which benefits its soul. For not all people are capable of enduring My loving Word if I include My full abundance of love, not all are mature enough as to hear Me audibly; yet merely their will to help Me enables them to grasp My Word, regardless in which form I transmit it to them.

My Word is the token of My love, but My Word is also the evidence of My omnipotence for a person who is still weak in faith. For I, being invisible to you humans, manifest Myself through My Word which is eternal truth and will also be recognized as such as soon as you believe in Me. But through My Word I also want to provide evidence for the unbelievers by predicting things they will experience, and which will thus enable them to recognize My truth. At the same time, I will give them the evidence of My omnipotence too, because the forthcoming occurrence will not be accomplished by people but will be entirely My work and therefore will help many people to believe in Me. Therefore I instruct My servants to mention My predictions far and wide, for My love applies to those who are incapable or weak in faith, and in order to help them I will visibly manifest Myself after announcing it in advance. I grant the grace of hearing My Word to those who want to receive it, who desire Me and My Word with all their heart and who humbly submit themselves to My will. This grace, however, enables the person to mature if he allows it to take

effect in him. And My Word is the most effective means of grace since the soul of anyone who has My Word and lives accordingly is already bound to become fully mature on earth. You should therefore be grateful that you may hear Me through a person who allows Me to speak to him, i.e. who believes in Me, in My work, My love and omnipotence and who therefore listens within to what I say to him. You should not hear him but instead hear Me in every Word that reaches you, you should let the grace take effect in you, you should become strong in faith and try to motivate your fellow human beings to gain faith as well by informing them of the heavenly Father's concern for His children who have distanced themselves and are no longer able to hear His voice. But you should receive My servants as My messengers who want to convey the grace of their Lord to you, who want to bring you peace if you are of good will. Pay attention to their words and you will hear My voice, comply with it, and submit yourselves to My will. My servants, however, are blessed and prepared by Me for their work in My vineyard."

## 21. God's Voice through Vineyard Laborers



### ***God's Call within your Heart***

BD No. 4170 of 11/19/1947 taken from book 50

Jesus is speaking: "You have to heed the need of the moment, i.e. you have to hold yourselves in readiness, so when you hear My call within your heart you will be able to serve Me without hesitation, for the hour of taking up your post is near. And the sign and evidence of My Word's truthfulness rests upon the fact that worldly obligations no longer seem important to you once you have heard My voice, which clearly instructs you what to do.

You will have no further desire for this world but only find joy in your spiritual work, and you will receive help in accomplishing it because it is My will. This time will be preceded by a spiritual drought, a time when you will hunger for My Word, for lively activity in the spiritual field, and when you will lack every opportunity for spiritual debate. Although you will receive My Word, and My love will always take care of you, you will find yourselves isolated amidst a world with a zest for life which is unable to give you anything. You will get little sympathy from other people and therefore feel downhearted but move ever closer to Me, and thus your hunger for My nourishment for your soul will increase, until you suddenly hear Me inside yourselves. And then the hour will have come for your mission to begin. And I will make sure that you will be able to start your work, that you will lose all shyness, that all reservation and fear will leave you.

You will only speak, think, and act in accordance with My will, you will represent Me Myself on earth, that is, you will speak what you receive through My spirit, you will be living witnesses of My Word. You will go amongst people as My disciples again and proclaim to them My Word, with the addition that the end is near and that I will come Myself to fetch My Own when the time has arrived which I have determined since eternity. And, in order for you to speak freely and unimpeded, I will place people by your side who will provide you with worldly support, who will accompany you as faithful followers, who will protect and shield you from the world, although you will always enjoy My protection and I will not leave you until the end.

But I will also take care of you in an earthly way, and you should fulfill your task without concern, because your mission will completely drain your strength, and therefore you shall be free from all earthly worries. But I ask of you to pass on the gifts you receive from Me and thus make them accessible to other people; to carry My Word into the world verbally as well as in print, to spread the truth and thus inform your fellow human beings of My working, so that their thoughts are directed to the spiritual kingdom. And I will bless your service to Me, I will give you strength until the end and one day will reward your work in eternity."

### ***God Speaks as a Father to His Child***

BD No. 6615 of 08/07/1956 taken from book 71

Jesus is speaking: "Just as I spoke to My disciples when I lived on earth, I still speak today to all those who want to hear Me. Wherever someone exists who believes in this and opens himself to Me that is where My voice will be heard. However, I only rarely find this faith and therefore Am only rarely able to speak to a person directly, even if all other conditions are being fulfilled, if the person so shaped himself that I can be present to him, if he has purified his heart and prepared it as an abode for Me. But the belief to be able to hear Me directly nevertheless does not exist and therefore the person fails to do what is most important: to carefully listen within for My voice, for the manifestation of My love, for the sign of My presence, for My Word. The fact that belief in this has gone astray, that they think it implausible to hear Me directly, is a particular attribute of people's spiritual state, it is the evidence that the 'working of My spirit' is no longer a right concept for them and that they no longer understand the Words of the Scriptures either. Furthermore, it is proof that the striving for the 'gifts of the spirit' is omitted, that they are therefore ignorant of the results of a life of love, of a righteous life before Me, otherwise people would certainly make an effort to attain spiritual gifts and subsequently also penetrate this information regarding the strength of the spirit.

It is indeed very worrying that people no longer see the Father in Me but only their God and Creator, providing they still believe in Me. The relationship of a child with its Father is unheard of by them and thus they also deem the most natural thing to be impossible, namely the fact that the Father speaks to His child. This faith only rarely exists and yet every person should be filled by it, only then would every person also make an effort to be addressed by Me and to comply with all required conditions for it. For I Am unable to manifest Myself if conscious attentive listening has not taken place first so as not to impose a coercion of will, but occasionally I will also let My voice be heard by those whose hearts are striving to reach Me, who are devoted to Me in love, so that they will more often attentively listen to Me within and give Me the opportunity to speak. But anyone who lacks this faith has not established the right relationship with Me as yet, even if he deems himself called to work for Me and My kingdom. For as long as he still doubts My direct speech his faith will not be alive enough to turn to Me like a child to its Father and desire to hear His voice. However, the fact that people are still so distant from Me even though I would like to be present to all of them, is a shortcoming which also testifies to the spiritual adversity experienced by humanity during the last days before the end."

## ***The Father Speaks to His Child***

BD No. 7613 of 06/01/1960 taken from book 80

Jesus is speaking: "You all are able to listen to My voice within yourselves and it will speak to you. Yet how rarely do you humans establish such an intimate bond with Me and keep constantly thinking of Me. How rarely do you give Me the opportunity to speak to you by consciously entrusting yourselves to Me in order to talk to Me personally, by withdrawing from the world and involving yourselves in thoughts solely of Me. You do this so seldom because you don't seriously believe that you will be able to hear Me, that I will speak to you like a father speaks to his children. You have not yet established the relationship of a child to its father, I Am only ever the distant God to you, Whom you dare not address and Who therefore cannot talk to you like a father to his child. But you can try it at any time. You only need to withdraw from the world, you only need to quietly enter into contemplation and take the path to Me in your thoughts. You need only wish to hear My voice and your desire will be fulfilled when you listen attentively and observe the thoughts which arise in you more distinctly, because the more intimately you are giving yourselves to Me, the more you will desire to hear Me. For I will answer you, because I do nothing more gladly than talking to My children who are now bound to Me by a strong bond of love, the Father's love to His child. And if you would make this attempt more often, you would be delighted by the inner peace permeating you, for you would feel My nearness and in this nearness, you would also know yourselves to always be protected. Every one of you could attain this blessing of My communication, even if he is not conscious of the fact that it is this intimate contact with Me which provides him with inner tranquility. But soon he will not want to miss these hours which he gives to Me, which he spends in quiet contemplation, and his soul will mature, for he will never be without a flow of strength when he has looked for and found Me.

Every thought of Me is a blessing. All people should avail themselves of this and time after time turn to Me in thought, for then he will have already addressed Me and I can answer him if he listens to this answer, that is, if he waits quietly and then takes notice of his arising thoughts. Then he draws Me to himself, and thus I can always be with those whose thoughts are with Me. They induce My presence themselves, and My presence always has to be of benefit for your souls. Hence you should often give yourselves the blessing of My presence, for it requires your will to withdraw from the world and lift yourselves into spiritual spheres, where you will always be when your thoughts are with Me. And then your soul will truly not suffer anymore, for it will be strengthened by Me Myself, Who has access to it now, Who can now speak to and give it what it needs to fully mature during its time on earth. For I want that it should achieve perfection while it is still on earth, and as soon as I can influence the soul directly its perfection will also be guaranteed. And therefore, I want to be able to address it directly, yet your will has to decide that you will intimately devote yourselves to Me and desire to hear Me. Then I will surely be with you, and I will talk to you like a father to his child whose love I want to win forever."

## ***Call to Work - The Mission of God's Servants***

BD No. 4174 of 11/24/1947 taken from book 50

Jesus is speaking: "How you will hear My call to work for Me and My kingdom depends on each of My servants' state of maturity on earth, because I need many laborers in My vineyard and everyone who is ready will be given the task he can meet in accordance with his ability, which again depends on his soul's maturity. One person will feel an inner urge to speak about spiritual things, to attract people to Me and lead his fellow human beings into faith, he will be called by Me through an inner desire. I will effectively place this task into his feeling, and he will accept this feeling and comply with the inner desire.

Another person will hear the inner voice; he will follow an inwardly prompted train of thought. He will be unable to detach himself from ideas which will motivate him so much that he will have to discuss them, and I will bring him into contact with people to whom he can talk about his thoughts and enter into spiritual conversations which inspire the fellow human being to dwell on it, and thus he will likewise be invited to My kingdom.

But I will also make Myself audibly heard to My servants, whose particularly advanced state of maturity allows for it. I will tell them clearly and understandably how they should work for Me, where they should go and what they should teach. And they will have a very special mission, they will, encouraged by My spirit within themselves, preach My Word where My adversary is openly active, where misguided teachings are spread by people who also call themselves My servants but who have not yet received the pure truth from Me because they refuse to accept it.

This mission requires a special ability, it requires the gift of oratory, which My servant need not have but which will be given to him during his time of working for Me because he will have attained a certain degree of maturity allowing the working of My spirit through him. But at the same time the person has to intellectually grasp what he, prompted by My spirit, is saying. He has to be able to cope with hostile attacks and disprove any contention of My Word. Although he indeed merely has the task to spread My Word, the pure truth from Me, he will also have to speak freely since debates will arise which make intellectual activity indispensable. Furthermore, the comprehensively informed challengers have to acknowledge My servant's spiritual superiority if they are to pay attention to what they will be told, as they will argue about important and profound problems which can only be handled by an awakened and spiritually enlightened human being with Me Myself as a teacher, and therefore also presents himself confidently and is not afraid to contradict those who pride themselves in being intelligent and knowledgeable.

These servants will receive a special call; they will audibly hear My voice within themselves so that they will be completely certain of My will and then totally subordinate themselves to it. If they win one of these teachers over for Me and My doctrine, for the absolute truth, which they can only receive from Me Myself through you, it will be a great spiritual success because he, in turn, will then likewise campaign for the truth again and teach a larger circle, and thereby make My Word available to many people in its purest form and for the benefit of everyone.

Anyone ordained for this mission can call himself a servant of God with full conviction because he will speak on My behalf, he will only do My will, he will be guided by Me and take every step in My company, he will only be My mouthpiece so that I can manifest Myself to people without infringing their freedom of faith or will. For this reason, I need such servants devoted to Me during the last days before the end because work has to be done everywhere and constantly in order to make My pure Word accessible to people, which is blessed with My strength but which also comes directly from Me and is sent to earth in order to liberate people from misconceptions."

### ***The Working of the Spirit in the Wakeful State***

BD No. 4620 of 04/22/1949 taken from book 53

Jesus is speaking: "It is intended for you to receive My Word in the wakeful state, for this gives you the evidence of My working in you through the spirit. You should compose yourselves in prayer and enter into heartfelt contact with Me by excluding the world from your thoughts, you should completely hand yourselves over to Me and listen within to My voice. Then it will speak to you gently and subtly, depending on your maturity of soul it will be either audibly or mentally, yet always coming forth from Me and not from you. In this prepared state you are incapable of achieving the kind of mental work which corresponds to the content of My proclamations. You are in the state of a listener and not of a speaker. And if you want to clarify the difference: the listener can remain passive whereas the speaker needs to be active. Depending on his state of maturity his spiritual ear is developed such that he can understand My incoming Word although it sounds extremely gently in his heart. The depth of feeling is therefore the decisive factor for an effortless reception of My Word, and accordingly will be the proclamations' depth of content, which are intended for him and through him for his fellow human beings; this is why you must differentiate between spiritual knowledge which shall be conveyed to fellow human beings and the Words I grant to My children as a loving Father if they suffer fear and adversity and are in need of comforting Words, which certainly provide the evidence of My compassion to all people yet are particularly given to those who call upon Me in their distress for help. I will always answer those who want to hear Me and speak to them through the spirit, as I have promised you. You are meant to hear Me, yet in a fully conscious state, for I don't conceal Myself behind a form which is so weak that it gives up its own will and in an unconscious state allows an unfamiliar will to take possession of it.

I constantly caution you strongly against the results of spiritual beings which manifest themselves in this way, which instantly seize a weak will with their thoughts and then try to transfer these to people. But I also caution you against preventing the obvious working of the spirit or to deny My working in a person who clearly and in an aware state receives revelations from above. And I want to give you a reliable characteristic of My working which you can always use to make the test. My Words, which I spoke to people on Earth, will be explained such that they can be logically substantiated to every scholar, every person having become academically knowledgeable, and these reasons will never contradict themselves, because it is My Word, which always remains the same and its meaning testifies to profound wisdom. Anyone who has truly penetrated this Word of Mine will hear Me

Myself speaking, thus recognize My presence, if he reads My Word or it is audibly conveyed to him. And this feeling of hearing Me Myself speaking is the most certain guarantee for My working and is intended to dispel the person's every doubt. For I approach people in the Word, I Myself Am the Word, and those who believe in Me and want to be My Own will hear Me. My Word will affect them like a loving Father's voice which is obeyed by a child and therefore is also loved by the Father and will be endowed with His gift of grace as often as it wants to receive it. Therefore, let yourselves be guided and taught by your feeling, for I Myself place this into your heart and error will never influence you such that you are willing to diligently defend it. For I protect everyone from obscure or deceptive feelings if he has the sincere will to work as My disciple during the last days, because I need these true laborers in My vineyard and therefore also grant them the ability to distinguish between right and wrong."

### ***Spiritual Information without Material Gain***

BD No. 6391 of 11/04/1955 taken from book 68

Jesus is speaking: "The gifts of grace imparted to you only serve to help the soul in you attain perfection. It is spiritual information which has no economic earthly effect whatsoever, since all striving towards ascent would be invalid were this spiritual knowledge received or passed on for the sake of earthly advantage. Someone will only be a true servant to Me if he, devoid of all material desires, commits himself to pass it on to his fellow human beings: for pure spirituality may not be combined with earthly desires because this signifies a demeaning of the spirit. Redemptive work shall be carried out with love, a loving heart shall receive spiritual knowledge and a loving will to help shall pass it on, only then will it have an effect on people. Any material connection with spiritual knowledge will have a negative effect, for something that comes from above is not compatible with material ambition, because it materializes the former. But remember that I know what you humans are lacking and that I will truly not let anyone live in want who selflessly works for Me. And thus, I will also always helpfully intervene if material help is needed in order to convey spiritual thoughts to fellow human beings. Yet this should not be your but only ever My concern. Therefore, you will be able to work unimpeded as long as it is your will to only be of service to Me and to redemption work. Then you will always take the right paths, you will always embark upon the right kind of work, then you can safely rely on your thoughts which will be guided according to your diligence to work. I can only make use of unselfish people who renounce worldly things where it concerns receiving My Word from above and distributing it. Every material thought in connection with it endangers this work, but absolute trust in My help supports it and also ensures you a carefree earthly existence, because I Myself can offer this to you as a result of your complete trust.

You should know that your will to love is an extremely powerful factor which removes all obstacles. You should know that your spiritual work can achieve something which even the greatest of material treasures is unable to do. And this is why fearful considerations regarding your earthly support should not weaken this will to love on which so incredibly much depends in a spiritual respect. After all, this short earthly life is insignificant compared to the beings' dreadful agonies which you can bring to an end. You would gladly and joyfully make sacrifices were you

able to see the state of these beings and their pleading gestures for help. You would even endure the poorest life on earth and only ever want to be supportive and helpful. And you can help them with your love and thereby give Me pleasure, for which I will truly reward you. For only love is the means of release, love for Me imparts light and strength to you, and love for the unredeemed spiritual being passes light and strength on and also draws countless souls up from the abyss. You perform conscious redemptive work which will therefore never remain unsuccessful. This certainty should make you happy and impel you to work ever more eagerly, you should let go of all earthly worries and never expect earthly success as a result of your spiritual work. Whatever you need I will give you. But the fact that I convey unlimited spiritual knowledge to you shall also be your evidence that you are in need of it, because you should work with it again for the benefit of those who departed into the kingdom of the beyond in an unredeemed state. Make use of what you own and don't worry about what you are missing, for everything you need for body and soul is given to you by Me."

### ***What Can be Regarded as Divine Revelation?***

BD No. 8862 of 09/30/1964 taken from book 93

Jesus is speaking: "The great quantity of that which is accepted by people as 'divine revelation' is also a sign of satanic activity, for he seeks to undermine My pure Word in the same way by availing himself of My Words in order to confuse people. However, the comment 'I shall pour out My spirit over all flesh' must not be understood such that everyone believes themselves to hear My speech, but the thoughts of those who desire to be instructed in the truth are guided by Me accordingly. And where two or three are together, I Am in the midst of them, so that they, too, will know themselves to be guided by My spirit if I Myself Am the subject of their conversation. Everyone will certainly be able to hear Me within himself if he appeals to Me for guidance on the right path. And thus, the working of My spirit will be observable in every person who preaches love for Me and in turn motivates other people to love. I will also speak through him but always in his usual manner of speaking, so that a hearing of the 'inner Word' cannot be spoken of. For this is only recognizable by the fact that I emanate a light of such radiance at the same time that it illuminates the darkness and provides people with the right clarification about all questions posed by the spiritual seekers, for they shall receive light in order to pass it on. For this reason, I have, very wisely, announced such bearers of light for every era whom I enlighten time and again about the actual purpose of life and the human being's task, about the reason of embodiment and the final goal, in short, about everything that humanity lost as a result of their lack of faith and their ever-increasing distance from Me. Hence, the fact that bearers of light exist in the truest sense of the word cannot be denied, however, they are not often to be found and therefore I announced them as returning 'in every era.' From this alone it is evident that such Word-recipients are unique, and that they can be granted utter credibility. But once a person is so intimately in contact with Me and listens within during this contact then he will indeed be able to hear Me, for I promised you that I will be with everyone who unites with Me in prayer.

Nevertheless, you humans must not forget that the adversary is able to express himself in the same way if your thoughts digress and you enter into his

sphere, and that he will then speak to you under the guise of piety as soon as you allow him to influence you. For this reason, you must be extremely careful, you must withdraw into your closet if you want to hear Me, you must not believe that I speak through you to people directly but that you, if you communicate with people, speak in your usual manner. Then I will certainly be able to guide your thoughts correctly so that they voice what is right, but you will always express yourselves in your normal manner of speaking. You must make the distinction that you can indeed speak as I want, that your thoughts will be guided by My, but that you will never hear Me Myself such that you can say: I Myself Am speaking through you, and the same applies to 'where two or three are gathered together in My name' or 'I shall put the Words in your mouth' so that you will then speak according to My will. However, the Words people write down, the Words they hear in the silence of their heart, can certainly be endorsed by them as My direct speech, but where I Myself Am supposed to speak through a person to a congregations, so that they therefore believe they are hearing Me Myself, that they no longer speak in their normal manner of speaking, I will not express Myself even if they want to verify it with the name of Jesus. For this gift of the audible Word is so rare and requires such a high degree of maturity that it is almost impossible to find a suitable vessel for it. And those who audibly hear My Word within themselves will only hear it occasionally, in great adversity or danger or when a person is embraced by My great love.... But then it will only be moments when a person can state that he has clearly heard Me. Yet the saying 'I will pour out My spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.' is generally interpreted according to wishful thinking, so that everyone believes himself to hear the Father's Words which, however, can only be received in seclusion and which then can indeed motivate a person to truthfully point out the forthcoming Judgment to people. For it is the time of the end which makes it necessary for Me to let such prophets and seers appear and to speak according to My will, as I have promised."

### ***Two Different Kinds of Revelations cannot be true***

BD No. 8460 of 04/06/1963 taken from book 89

Jesus is speaking: "I cannot make concessions where it concerns the transmission of the pure truth. Understand that only one truth can and does exist and that this comes forth from Me, since I alone know everything and therefore only I can convey the knowledge to those who possess a profound desire for truth and make heartfelt contact with Me, who thus make themselves worthy and suitable to receive bright light. And neither will I speak to people with two tongues by teaching different things to different people. For truth is eternally unchanging and will not allow previously misguided human thinking to impose limitations on it either. I will always provide you humans with clarification if you have fallen prey to such mistakes. And therefore, I must criticize where My adversary has already prevailed, and I must openly highlight misguided mental concepts. And I will do so as soon as divine revelations are conveyed to Earth. For only because of their complete concurrence will you be able to scrutinize the origin of such revelations yourselves. But it would also utterly contradict My wisdom were I to instruct people differently, by adapting My instructions to their hitherto thinking, if it is wrong. The truth must

uncompromisingly expose misconceptions, because only the truth will benefit the soul, because only the truth is the path leading to Me. And people who are closely connected with Me through love will always be gladdened by the pure truth and willingly forego misconceptions. Hence, a caring person will feel impressed by the truth and easily recognize that he was hitherto wrongly instructed. For the error, that is, My adversary, is unable to hold someone captive who hands himself over to Me, he will therefore easily be able to let go of wrong thoughts and unhesitatingly accept the truth. But what is one to think of revelations which obviously keep within such humanly established limitations?

I certainly want to convey My Word to all places, I want to reveal Myself to all people, but in order to do so I need completely empty vessels, people who are not so entrenched in wrong concepts that they do not voluntarily relinquish or doubt them. If I want to reveal Myself to a person then his doubts that he is in possession of truth must impel him toward Me, requesting that I grant him spiritual enlightenment. Only then will I be able to enlighten him, but never as long as he is still bound and unable to inwardly release himself from misguided teachings. My revelations require an empty vessel which I can subsequently fill. And then I will clearly emphasize that which does not correspond to the pure truth from Me. For I cannot utter two different kinds of spiritual knowledge and will not veil anything, but instead disclose everything, because you humans are in need of light in order to find and travel the right path to return to Me into the Father's house. Hence, whatever concurs has been conveyed to you humans by Me, once the prerequisites exist which allow for My revelations. And if contradictions are found then you must be cautious and seriously scrutinize them, for I Myself cannot make any concessions which contradict the truth. Yet I want to win all people over before the end, and therefore I also want to show the right path to those who are still being misguided, and truly, anyone who completely devotes himself to Me will receive clarification, and he will find his way out from a thicket which is inextricable for the half-hearted and indifferent person. My adversary has so much control over people that he has turned them into fanatics who no longer allow anything else, be they members of ecclesiastical organizations or sects or of the various schools of thought. It is precisely the fact that they are incorrigible when My messengers want to inform them of the pure truth, that demonstrates their bond with him who does not allow clear thoughts to arise in them, but instead impels them to fanatically advocate misguided teachings. And then it will be difficult to win them over to the pure truth, even those of good will allow themselves to be deceived because the adversary appears by the same token and is determined to make people spread wrong spiritual knowledge as divine activity, yet I will always protect those people from believing it who fully consciously hand themselves over to Me and only ever appeal to Me for the truth. Even so, all of you should be on your guard, for the adversary has many tricks at his disposal in order to hold on to his followers, and he will fight the truth until the end, until I Myself put a stop to his working and place him in chains again because the time of the end has arrived."

## ***Genuine Prophecy***

BD No. 7392 of 08/19/1959 taken from book 78

Jesus is speaking: "The gift of divination, of genuine prophecies, is the 'working of God's spirit' in the human being. Anyone who knows this will also ascribe the right value to such predictions which requires the latter to be spread, because it is God's will that people should know about them, or He would not have revealed them through the spirit to a person. For the prophecies are not conveyed to people in order to frighten them or to disclose the future, instead it is their purpose that people should arrange their life with greater responsibility towards their souls in accordance with the predictions. For every person should know that he can still change and that he can only benefit by changing his character, i.e., by directing it according to God's will, in order to then calmly wait and see what God will send upon humanity. The gift of divination is therefore a commitment. Consequently, a person need not fear that he will proclaim something of his own making, because.... once the working of the spirit becomes evident.... the person will always be under this influence as long as it relates to spiritual information, which also includes future events which are based on spiritual reasons, and which would never be mentioned by a purely worldly-minded person who does not believe in it. Anyone who proclaims future events in connection with spiritual effect speaks on God's instruction, for every worldly-minded person would refuse to voice such divinations and spread them amongst his fellow human beings. It is in the nature of things that only a spiritually awakened person announces events by speaking on God's instruction, and he is also responsible for the distribution, as far as this is possible for him. For he will always be guided correctly, if only he pays attention to every gentle suggestion and allows himself to be led by the inner voice, which always has to be considered as an expression of the spirit.

Not many people receive the gift of divination, but the few to whom God's spirit reveals future events shall carry out their responsibility and ensure the distribution of what is sent to them. And they need not fear to act contrary to God's will, for the attention of humanity shall be drawn to the coming events and they shall prepare themselves accordingly. And the spirit of God will create the opportunities, he will bring people together, he will impel the prophet from within when he should talk but also gently warn him when it is inappropriate to speak about it. The person need only take notice of the gentle inner voice, for once the spirit of God is at work it will not stop working and guide the person in accordance with God's will. Once again, it has to be said that you are approaching great events and that it is good if the human race knows of them in advance already, even if it looks at the predictions with incredulity. But the fact that it was already announced in advance will become evident to them one day, and then the events will have a greater effect on people's souls and they will believe the announcement of a near end, which is of greatest significance, for then they will only have a short time left which they can use well for the salvation of their soul if only they are of good will. And God will not cease to admonish and to warn, and therefore He will keep drawing people's attention to the forthcoming events through the voice of the spirit, He will not stop until the day comes which will trigger immense terror because only a few will be able to save themselves, even though the human being would only need to have the right attitude towards Him in order to be guided through all adversities and

dangers, or, if he has to relinquish his life, to grant him a more pleasant life in eternity. The coming events cannot be pointed out often enough and you, being filled by the spirit, shall only ever declare what the spirit proclaims to you, and you will comply with God's will, Who speaks to you Himself through His spirit and who wants to speak to all people."

## 22. The Inner Word during the Last Days



### ***Inner Voice - difficult to hear***

BD No. 4378 of 07/17/1948 taken from book 51

Jesus is speaking: "You will always hear My voice if you hand yourselves over to Me and, with a desire to hear My Word, attentively listen within. I have always given you this assurance and will never withhold with My gift of grace if you sincerely desire it. Yet as long as My voice is not audibly heard by you but only affects you mentally and thus requires full attention and seclusion from the world it will depend on yourselves as to whether you will hear it. This is why I draw your attention to the forthcoming time which will make such great demands on you that only the strongest resolve will be able to manage to withdraw itself and listen to My voice in seclusion. The adversity of the forthcoming time will often deprive you of your inner tranquility, even though I will help every laborer to fulfill his task if he is willing to serve. I Am always close to you and if you, despite utmost distress, stay aware of My presence, you will always hear My voice too, for then your faith will be stronger than your earthly hardship, which you will banish anytime. Yet I want to draw your attention to the fact that you can expect considerable turmoil which will restrain your every thought with the effect that it will be difficult for you to make contact with Me. But then read My Word, draw strength from My Word, and you will noticeably feel that I Am close to you.

Keep trying to retreat within yourselves and, in seclusion, listen to the voice of your heart, and you will succeed if your will and your desire for Me is powerful. But first draw strength from My Word, use the time, don't become half-hearted and indifferent but believe that great danger lies in wait for you, that you will be shaken out of your worldly tranquility and that a large world event is in the making. Always rely on My help and you will never call to Me in vain, for I will answer you who, as My children, call upon the Father in your time of need."

### ***The Inner Word during the Time of Affliction***

BD No. 3408 of 01/17/1945 taken from book 44

Jesus is speaking: "During the time of affliction, you will clearly and distinctly hear the voice of the spirit as long as you uphold your contact with God and desire to hear Him. He will not withdraw His gift of grace, He will convey it ever more abundantly for He knows what you require, He knows that you need comfort and support and that only He can offer these to you. The more closely you join Him the more He will endow you with His Word, with His love, which He manifests in the Word. And you will not be so harshly affected by the affliction, for God Himself will lift you up and above the misery. He can give you a joyful heart despite the external

adversity; he will make you modest and patient, so that you will not miss anything and only desire that He will reveal Himself to you, that He will speak to you and that you receive His grace. And He will grant you this desire, He will sharpen your spiritual ear and you will hear His voice wherever you are and at all times. And the spiritual nourishment will make you more profoundly happy than any earthly fulfillment. Your body will be content with little, you will no longer pay attention to it, yet your soul will be abundantly cared for and will never need to starve.

And if you are faced by earthly adversity, it will no longer discourage you, because you will be able to take it to the One Who promised His help to you because He loves you like a Father loves His children. The time of affliction need therefore not frighten you if you consider yourselves His children and communicate with Him from the bottom of your heart. He will answer you and you will hear His voice in your heart, and what He tells you will lift you up and make you happy, it will make you strong and confident, it will silence all your worries and troubles, for you will be able to gain profound and unshakable faith, because you will be taught by God's spirit and His voice will affect you like a fatherly word of encouragement which you will never ever doubt. And your heart will rejoice because you recognize the loving Father, Who deems you worthy of His voice. Your spiritual progress will let you forget everything; you will endure whatever suffering and deprivations the body has to put up with, for your body will become less sensitive the more spiritualized the soul becomes. The soul, however, will rejoice once it has reached the goal of sensing God and hearing His voice as often as it desires."

### ***Wave of Awakenings during the Last Days***

BD No. 5457 of 08/08/1952 taken from book 60

Jesus is speaking: "A large wave of spiritual awakenings is moving across the earth, for the end is near and during the last days many souls shall still be won for the spiritual kingdom. The love of God is infinite and helps wherever people are without strength because they live without love. God's outpouring of grace flows constantly to people, and where a heart merely opens to receive this flow of grace God's strength becomes evident and the human being testifies to Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Redeemer of the world. For that reason, God's Word is proclaimed everywhere, but it can only take effect on people if it is preached by someone filled by the spirit of God, who will give life to the Words and therefore also affect the listeners. And during the last days such preachers filled by the spirit of God will arise ever more, and thus they will have been awakened. The Lord of Heaven and Earth reveals Himself in every way, he speaks through the mouths of many people, yet only if a spiritual awakening has preceded. But then the spirit within the person will impel him to be eagerly active on behalf of God and His kingdom. But God's adversary also works to the same extent, and his endeavor is the same: to let people speak on his behalf so that darkness will be spread, and that God shall lose his power. The human race lives in confused thinking, it no longer has the gift of discernment, it accepts and rejects entirely arbitrarily, for it is incapable of recognizing truth as truth and error as error. And this inability is used by God's opponent by trying to intersperse the truth with errors. Where divine revelations are conveyed to earth, where the spirit of God can work in a person, that is where the pure truth exists, and this will also be protected by the One Who wants to reveal

Himself through it. The adversary can only exert his influence where the desire for truth is not predominant, where therefore God, the eternal Truth Himself, does not assume first place or where still earthbound thoughts emerge, so that the spirit of God has no unrestricted reign in the person. Then it recedes and the hostile power gains influence over a person's thoughts although he believes himself to be instructed by the spirit of God. In that case, however, one cannot speak of a spiritual awakening either, the will might have been present yet he failed to do what is necessary in order to give life to the spirit within himself. Many people want to hear God speaking and God is also lovingly inclined towards those who desire to hear His Word. Yet whether they will be able to hear His voice depends on the shape of the soul, which is the spiritual ear for God's voice. But the will to hear God's Word can also inspire the intellect to form divine Words, which is not to be condemned since the human will does not think anything anti-divine. Nevertheless, it is not God's Word which is delivered by the human intellect. On the other hand, however, a person can deeply desire God's Word and filled by this desire, hear Him without being aware that it is God Himself Who speaks through Him. In that case, he is unconsciously of service to the Lord as someone who is spiritually awakened, and he speaks the truth, because his desire for it is, at the same time, also a desire for God, which He always grants.

The awakenings during the last days before the end will particularly emerge where the proclamation of the Gospel is felt as an inner need. That is where the spirit in the person is already working, and then it will clearly express itself insofar as that an unusual talent will come to light, yet only during his service for God and His kingdom. Then a person without any special oratory gift will be able to make good speeches, a person without any special previous knowledge will be able to offer informative clarifications; he will have fluent answers to questions about spiritual things. The spirit of God will visibly take effect, the person will belong to those who are awakened, who vividly stand up for the Word of God because they will be inwardly impelled by the spirit which continually strives towards the Father-Spirit, which always reveals the divine will to the person and urges him to implement it. This kind of awakening will particularly emerge in congregations where the desire to hear God's Word predominates, and where God therefore speaks to the congregation through a person. And the congregation will listen to this person, because the working of God in him will be obvious. But he will speak in his own words, nothing abnormal will come to light, even though he will show talents which he otherwise does not possess. Yet he will not speak in a psychic state, he will not speak automatically, hence he will not be forced to speak such that his mouth forms words uninfluenced by his intellect. Such proclaiming can also take place, but it is not to be regarded as an awakening of the spirit, it is more likely the taking possession of the human will by a being which wants to express itself. In the right kind of awakening the spirit illuminates the human being's intellect at the same time, it corrects his thinking, thereby enabling the person to speak spiritedly to his listeners, not like an automaton, which brings forth one word after another and betrays a strange power speaking through him. If this power is evil, it can cause tremendous damage; if it is good, the spiritual results can also be good yet they must never be judged to be the same as the working of God's spirit in a person, which is such a bright illumination of divine strength of love that it is recognizable

through increased knowledge and great diligence for God and His kingdom. Hence this applies to the proclamation of the divine Gospel in the congregation, which needs to be paid special attention to during the time of the end. But the spirit of God can also express itself in solitude; it can educate an individual person and impart knowledge to him for a purpose. Then the spirit of God within a person has equally been awakened through the person himself. And this kind of awakening is also associated with a mission; the knowledge which is subsequently received by the person shall be passed on, for the Gospel shall be spread in all purity with divine support. God Himself takes care of people who received the Gospel in a spoilt form and who therefore no longer have the right kind of faith; he will, however, give it back to them by imparting the pure truth to them. To these spiritually enlightened people is God speaking directly, they hear His speech within themselves like clear mental Words, they receive impressive instructions with the purpose of passing them on to people. Thus, God speaks through these people, yet again not in a way that the human being serves God in the form of a speaker but that he, after having received the divine Word, has to activate his own will to pass the divine Word on. This working of the spirit is insofar significant as that it establishes a foundation again, so that people can be introduced to the fundamental truth, so that God Himself can instruct the human race and thereby every doubt can be refuted, every error exposed and every wrong interpretation corrected, so that the pure Gospel can therefore be proclaimed by God Himself, received through a person in whom His spirit can be active, and recorded by his will to be of service to God and to people. Spiritually awakened people will always serve God with enthusiasm and conviction, and that in different ways. Thus, the spirit of God is always active in them, which guides their thinking and intentions correctly, which provides them with unusual strength to seriously work for the kingdom of God. And such awakenings will happen frequently during the last days, yet where this is possible the spirit of God manifests itself unusually, because His love and wisdom recognize what is beneficial for the salvation of the human race. He knows His servants and assigns to them the work they are capable of doing. He works in public like in solitude; according to His wise Judgment He appoints positions to those who are capable of administering them well. And thus, the tasks he gives to His servants are different; yet they all work for His kingdom and are of service to Him, and the work of every individual person will be blessed."

## 23. Dangers of Psychic Reception



### ***Explanation about Different Word-reception***

BD No. 7787 of 01/03/1961 taken from book 81

Jesus is speaking: "I will truly not deny you My Word if you want to be addressed by Me, but you must always check and ask yourselves what you would like to know. I will answer your questions if they concern spiritual thoughts and if this answer will be beneficial for you. For I certainly want you to know the truth, but I will withhold My answer if the question is not based on pure motives. That happens if you want to use this answer to distinguish yourselves before your fellow human beings or if you intend to use this answer in

order to impel them into this or that action. For I recognize every intention within a human heart, and even if he subsequently communicates with Me, he will not be prepared enough that I Myself can answer him. Then no spiritual exchange will take place, but the person's intellect works out an answer for itself which he will then pass on as a 'spiritual reception'. Every person will be addressed by Me if he fulfills the conditions: if he makes heartfelt contact with Me and appeals to Me for My Word. And I will talk to him in accordance with his state of maturity, I will place the answer into his heart, I will direct his thoughts such that he will not live in error. But this assurance of mine is also being misused insofar as that people contact Me for answers relating to earthly matters, insofar as they are incapable of differentiating between spiritual and earthly matters. I truly do not want to deny Myself to My children but neither will I divert from My conditions on which I based the working of My spirit: I want a profound desire for truth to be the cause of such questions which concern spiritual knowledge. Once you humans have reached the degree that 'My spirit' can work in you then you will also know that your Father directs earthly destinies as they will serve you best, you will entrust yourselves to Me as your Leader and know that I will arrange everything for your own good.

Thus, you will not expect personal instructions or assignments nor ask your Father for them. For with earthly questions, you always run the risk of providing your own answers as you would like them to be. Let Me take care of you and completely leave your guidance to Me. And only make sure that your soul will mature, that it will become a vessel for My spirit. Then hold private conversations with Me and let Me instruct you, i.e., initiate you into spiritual knowledge. For My kingdom will only ever be the spiritual world, and from this world you receive spiritual teachings which intend to raise your soul's maturity if you live your life on earth in accordance with these teachings. And the thoughts of anyone wanting to work for Me will truly be correctly directed by Me, he will need no advice from fellow human beings who may also advise him wrongly or pass wrong messages on to him. Unite yourselves with your Father of eternity and pray to Him for right guidance, and you will feel My will in your heart and comply with it. And test all things and keep what is good. No-one should omit testing the spiritual information given to him, for everyone should know that during the last days My adversary will work wherever he can in order to cause mental confusion, but that he has no influence on those who form a heartfelt bond with Me and have appealed for My guidance. And he also knows to disguise himself well and to appear as an angel of light, yet it can be recognized by all those who are looking for light and truth, for I will not let them walk in darkness. I Myself will grant them light because they desire it."

### ***Explaining the Various Characters of the Word-recipients....***

BD No. 5061 of 02/12/1951 taken from book 57

Jesus is speaking: "My child, accept My Words without objection and allow them to take effect on you. A task has been assigned to you which can only be accomplished by a human being who establishes contact with the spiritual kingdom with heart and mind, who thus takes the state of people's feelings on earth into account but desires the spiritual realm himself, and this is necessary in the last days before the end where people have broken off almost all contact with Me, where faith

in a spiritual life and a spiritual future is almost entirely lost. I know of humanity's desperate situation and, in order to provide it with help, will have to resort to means which promise success without impairing free will. Thus, one such means is the transmission of the pure truth from above through receptive mediators, but who can also be called mediators insofar as they gain easier access to people's hearts due to their personality. They shall, after all, win those over who are still distant from Me. You should really consider that people striving towards Me are already within a sphere where My working is easily recognized but that people who are still distant from Me are outside of this sphere and that it is therefore necessary for someone to have access to both spheres in order to speak as they understand it and yet also about that which has originated from Me. I know why I chose you for this mission because I know the human hearts which first scrutinize everything intellectually before they accept it as their own, and whose intellect should therefore not be ignored in order to be able to influence the souls successfully. The redeeming work for such people is considerably more difficult yet not hopeless, for My grace works where it finds an open ear so that My gift of grace can also touch the heart. Thus, it is My will that My working shall also be mentioned where the world is still exerting a strong influence.

During the last days proclaiming My Gospel in the hitherto usual way will reap little success, if it is not entirely impossible. People who live in the world and are also in touch with worldly people are not as quickly rejected if they speak on My instructions than those who have little contact because their spiritual sphere is already so different that worldly people cannot put themselves in that position and are more likely to feel repelled than attracted by it. These spheres are formed by emotions, which therefore can be good or bad, full of love or lacking love. It is always a person's character which shapes the sphere in which his soul is subsequently moving. However, if I assign a mission to a person who wants to be of service to Me, then I Myself will form the type of sphere surrounding him which corresponds to this mission, in which My willing servant can then be successfully active for Me and My kingdom, which, however, is not to say that I avail Myself of a person who lives entirely outside spiritual spheres, since he would be unable to work in My name, but I spread a veil across the light which would break through too brightly and radiantly and which would cause precisely the kind of confusion amongst worldly people which would interfere with winning one of them over. I select people for such a mission who have voluntarily become My Own, who were seized by My love and who I can now use as a tool in the last days before the end. I Myself work in and through them. And this shall be your explanation to the question why all people don't have the same emotions and nevertheless an abundance of strength becomes effective which is not obvious. For I look into the heart and know a person's will, to which degree he is turned towards Me, and according to this will is his calling for My kingdom."

### ***Dangers of Psychic Reception***

BD No. 7720 of 10/05/1960 taken from book 81

Jesus is speaking: "And time and again I admonish you to love, because only love will awaken the spirit within you to life so that it can manifest itself. You ought to know that the spirit's manifestation is of incalculable value for you, because then

you will receive My Word in all its purity since I Myself will be able to speak to you through the spirit. You should know that love activates spiritual powers in you which you have always possessed but which lay buried within you since your past apostasy from Me. Thus, the higher you ascend through love the more these spiritual forces will develop again, and your nature will change once more into the original being that you were at the beginning when you were still in My image, supremely perfect entities which were able to be creative and active like Me for their blissful happiness. You relinquished love of your own free will, and must voluntarily strive for love again, you must open yourselves to My illumination of love so that My spirit will flow into you again, and thus all past abilities will awaken to life, and you will enter into active communication with Me once more. However, I also want you to know that My adversary will try to influence you in the same way; he, too, would like to express himself through you and could succeed if you submit yourselves to him. Then he will be able to take possession of you and transfer his will onto you, then you will also be able to speak but what you say will be a jumble of thoughts which will lack all clarity, and you will not benefit from it. And therefore, I seriously caution you against submitting yourselves in weakness of will to spiritual powers which misuse you; I warn you against psychic communications which you humans often cannot distinguish but which always denote a danger, which cannot be called the working of the spirit but are simply messages from different spheres of the spiritual world and only rarely guarantee the pure truth. Even people who are still far removed from love are able to receive psychic communications, for as soon as they submit themselves in weakness of will to a spiritual power, they will be possessed by it, and they won't offer any resistance if these powers come from the lower spheres of the spiritual world. But anyone who ignites the flame of love within himself will inevitably establish contact between his spiritual spark and Me, the eternal Father-Spirit. And this person can only pass on truth, he actually receives My Word, he is addressed by Me directly and can only be taught the truth.

And I would like to warn all of you through this Word that you should not believe every spirit, that you should turn to Me Myself and only appeal to Me for truth. You should not ask questions, you should not desire to know that which My wisdom keeps hidden from you, you should not ask these spirits about earthly matters. You should only ever trustingly come to Me with all your concerns, and I will truly answer you through your heart, if only you pay attention to your thoughts, your inner impulses and intentions. Then I will speak through your heart to you, and you will truly not need advice from spirits of whom you don't know to which sphere they belong, for they disguise themselves well, and you will often consider them good spirits, whereas in fact they only cause confusion and try to stop people from their direct communication with their Father of eternity. I so gladly want to speak to My children, but I can only do so if you shape yourselves into love, because only love can speak to love. Hence you should all come directly to Me and, by just sincerely uniting with Me and listening attentively, you will also hear Me Myself within you, you will be able to enter into a dialogue with Me and even problems you entrust to Me will clearly resolve themselves. And if you live a life of love My voice within you will become increasingly clearer, for then the spiritual spark within you will be addressed by its eternal Father-Spirit and audibly reveal itself to you. But don't think that you will receive My communication in a roundabout way if love is

not within you as yet. The working of the spirit and psychic receptions must be distinguished from each other. Admittedly, each time a spiritual force is at work but just as there is light and darkness, the forces of light will also always have to fight against the forces of darkness. Light is where love can be found, and therefore love alone determines the degree of truth which forms the basis of these spiritual messages. And love approaches Me directly, since I Am Eternal Love. Love resists communications which do not originate from Eternal Love Itself. And Eternal Love wants to be in direct contact with you. I want to be addressed by you yourselves so that I can also speak to you Myself. And that is the 'working of My spirit' within you, which I constantly announced to you with the Words 'I will send you the comforter, the spirit of truth.' Love is everything, and only through love can you unite yourselves with Me. And I want to receive this love from you and truly, you will be guided into all truth."

### ***'Workings of the Spirit' vs. 'Psychic Receptions'***

BD No. 8416 of 02/19/1963 taken from book 88

Jesus is speaking: "You should always bear in mind that the truth is intended to be distributed everywhere, therefore I must convey it to earth in all places, and this is always possible as soon as a person fulfils the requirements which the 'working of My spirit' in a person are based on. First, the willingness to be of service to Me has to motivate a person to enter into heartfelt contact with Me, and he will indeed be accepted as a laborer in My vineyard, since he is living a life of love otherwise, he would not offer himself to Me as a co-worker. Hence, love is likewise the precondition that I can choose him as a suitable vessel into which My spirit can pour. Another requirement is the strong and living faith that I speak to My child as a Father, when it desires Me to speak. And a further indispensable prerequisite is that he is permeated with the desire to be taught the absolute truth and that he therefore turns to the Eternal Truth Itself in order to receive it. Now you will say that you humans are meeting every one of these requirements and that I should therefore be able to give My Word directly to many people. Consequently, you will also gullibly accept messages from the spiritual world although they cannot be rated as the 'working of the divine spirit'. For many people have an overwhelming urge to make contact with the supernatural world, and since all of you humans are surrounded by inhabitants of the world beyond, you will surely find it understandable that they will also make use of every opportunity to make contact with you in order to express themselves to you.

It is indeed difficult for you to recognize the difference between such communications from the spirit world and the genuine 'working of My spirit.' Yet the one thing I want you to consider is that I merely want to assist your soul to become perfect on earth, and that therefore the contents of My imparted spiritual knowledge through the working of the spirit will be the Gospel of love, furthermore, that you, in order to find redemption on earth from your original sin, need to receive the knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, about the cause and spiritual reason for His mission, and about My human manifestation in Him. And you need to be enlightened by Me about your origin and your goal and about My eternal plan of Salvation, through which I will one day reach the goal I set for Myself when I created you. This extensive knowledge can only be conveyed to you through

the 'working of My spirit' in you, and therefore only those people can claim to be true Word-recipients whom I have initiated Myself either directly or through My messengers of light, through perfect beings in the spiritual kingdom which absorb the light ray of My love and forward it on My instruction. And thus everyone believing himself to receive My Word should first seriously question whether he received this knowledge from Me, whether he can state with conviction that he was 'initiated' by Me into the truth, into a knowledge which was previously still unknown to him. The information about My plan of Salvation can only be conveyed to people by Me directly, for anyone who only accepts it intellectually from other people will not understand it, even if it corresponds to the truth, because it requires spiritual enlightenment in order to comprehend it. And I certainly convey this knowledge to earth in a clear and fully understandable way in all countries on earth, and it will totally concur, because only pure truth can come forth from Me and this will never contradict itself. And the recipients of such extensive knowledge should do everything in their power and try to distribute it.

And this can always be used as a guideline for proclamations from the supernatural world, for as soon as they fail to impart to people the profound knowledge of My eternal plan of Salvation, they do not originate from Me but are expressions of those spirits which are not yet entitled to teach because they are not yet permeated by the light which they should forward on My instructions. It is particularly important to know in which way such messages are conveyed to a person, whether he, in a fully conscious state, mentally or audibly hears clear Words or whether a spiritual being speaks through the mouth of a person in a psychic state, who surrendered his will and is therefore unable to test which spirit takes possession of him. This examination must always be carried out first, for although truthful messages can be received in a psychic state too, such momentous and extensive knowledge which provides complete clarification about My eternal plan of Salvation will never be conveyed to people in this way. Then partial truths may well be imparted but to the same extent misguided teachings can also slip in, such as the wrong description of the Deity in Jesus, Whose correct portrayal is, however, of utmost importance. And as soon as people are taught wrongly, especially in this respect, they still live in error and every error has a disastrous effect on the human being's soul. I don't keep clarifying this time and again for no reason, because Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and My human manifestation must be fully understood by you humans.... For the purpose of your existence on earth is that you will be free from all guilt when you pass into the kingdom of the beyond. And only if you possess a truthful explanation about this act of Salvation by Jesus Christ will you consciously take the path to the cross, you, who once denied Me your acknowledgement, will consciously acknowledge Me again of your own free will.

But precisely as long as this problem of My human manifestation is not yet solved by you, you will still live in spiritual darkness. And if you are now being taught by those in the spiritual realm which are instructed by Me to teach you and to convey My Word to you, then these beings of light will first of all provide this significant knowledge, and thereby you will also recognize the working of My spirit in you. Then you will not need to be afraid of being used by other spiritual forces, which certainly will also disguise themselves and claim to be your guides and yet do not have the knowledge themselves as to be able to enlighten you. However, you

humans don't know how My adversary influences people as well as the still immature beings in the beyond, and you don't know that he will try everything in his power in order to undermine the pure truth and to make people believe that they know the truth. Their skillful disguise will cause much harm, because people allow themselves to be used and are far too gullible themselves. For they lack the right judgment, and they confuse the transmission from the supernatural spheres with the 'working of My spirit', which irrefutably grants truth to those who are instructed by Me to spread the truth throughout the world. And you should accept this truth and comply with My will, you should not just be listeners but doers, and then you will no longer need to doubt and question but know that you possess the truth."

### ***Difference between the 'the Spirit' and 'Psychic' receptions***

BD No. 8416 of 02/19/1963 taken from book 88

Jesus is speaking: "You should always bear in mind that the truth is intended to be distributed everywhere, therefore I must convey it to earth in all places, and this is always possible as soon as a person fulfils the requirements which the 'working of My spirit' in a person are based on. First, the willingness to be of service to Me has to motivate a person to enter into heartfelt contact with Me, and he will indeed be accepted as a laborer in My vineyard, since he is living a life of love otherwise, he would not offer himself to Me as a co-worker. Hence, love is likewise the precondition that I can choose him as a suitable vessel into which My spirit can pour. Another requirement is the strong and living faith that I speak to My child as a Father, when it desires Me to speak. And a further indispensable prerequisite is that he is permeated with the desire to be taught the absolute truth and that he therefore turns to the Eternal Truth Itself in order to receive it, Now you will say that you humans are meeting every one of these requirements and that I should therefore be able to give My Word directly to many people, Consequently, you will also gullibly accept messages from the spiritual world although they cannot be rated as the 'working of the divine spirit'. For many people have an overwhelming urge to make contact with the supernatural world, and since all of you humans are surrounded by inhabitants of the world beyond, you will surely find it understandable that they will also make use of every opportunity to make contact with you in order to express themselves to you.

It is indeed difficult for you to recognize the difference between such communications from the spirit world and the genuine 'working of My spirit.' Yet the one thing I want you to consider is that I merely want to assist your soul to become perfect on earth, and that therefore the contents of My imparted spiritual knowledge through the working of the spirit will be the Gospel of love, furthermore, that you, in order to find redemption on earth from your original sin, need to receive the knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, about the cause and spiritual reason for His mission, and about My human manifestation in Him. And you need to be enlightened by Me about your origin and your goal and about My eternal plan of Salvation, through which I will one day reach the goal I set for Myself when I created you. This extensive knowledge can only be conveyed to you through the 'working of My spirit' in you, and therefore only those people can claim to be true Word-recipients whom I have initiated Myself either directly or through My messengers of light, through perfect beings in the spiritual kingdom which absorb

the light ray of My love and forward it on My instruction. And thus everyone believing himself to receive My Word should first seriously question whether he received this knowledge from Me, whether he can state with conviction that he was 'initiated' by Me into the truth, into a knowledge which was previously still unknown to him. The information about My plan of Salvation can only be conveyed to people by Me directly, for anyone who only accepts it intellectually from other people will not understand it, even if it corresponds to the truth, because it requires spiritual enlightenment in order to comprehend it. And I certainly convey this knowledge to earth in a clear and fully understandable way in all countries on earth, and it will totally concur, because only pure truth can come forth from Me and this will never contradict itself. And the recipients of such extensive knowledge should do everything in their power and try to distribute it.

And this can always be used as a guideline for proclamations from the supernatural world, for as soon as they fail to impart to people the profound knowledge of My eternal plan of Salvation they do not originate from Me but are expressions of those spirits which are not yet entitled to teach because they are not yet permeated by the light which they should forward on My instructions. It is particularly important to know in which way such messages are conveyed to a person, whether he, in a fully conscious state, mentally or audibly hears clear Words or whether a spiritual being speaks through the mouth of a person in a psychic state, who surrendered his will and is therefore unable to test which spirit takes possession of him. This examination must always be carried out first, for although truthful messages can be received in a psychic state too, such momentous and extensive knowledge which provides complete clarification about My eternal plan of Salvation will never be conveyed to people in this way. Then partial truths may well be imparted but to the same extent misguided teachings can also slip in, such as the wrong description of the Deity in Jesus, Whose correct portrayal is, however, of utmost importance. And as soon as people are taught wrongly, especially in this respect, they still live in error and every error has a disastrous effect on the human being's soul. I don't keep clarifying this time and again for no reason, because Jesus Christ's act of Salvation and My human manifestation must be fully understood by you humans. For the purpose of your existence on earth is that you will be free from all guilt when you pass into the kingdom of the beyond. And only if you possess a truthful explanation about this act of Salvation by Jesus Christ will you consciously take the path to the cross, you, who once denied Me your acknowledgement, will consciously acknowledge Me again of your own free will.

But precisely as long as this problem of My human manifestation is not yet solved by you, you will still live in spiritual darkness. And if you are now being taught by those in the spiritual realm which are instructed by Me to teach you and to convey My Word to you, then these beings of light will first of all provide this significant knowledge, and thereby you will also recognize the working of My spirit in you. Then you will not need to be afraid of being used by other spiritual forces, which certainly will also disguise themselves and claim to be your guides and yet do not have the knowledge themselves as to be able to enlighten you. However, you humans don't know how My adversary influences people as well as the still immature beings in the beyond, and you don't know that he will try everything in his power in order to undermine the pure truth and to make people believe that they

know the truth. Their skillful disguise will cause much harm, because people allow themselves to be used and are far too gullible themselves. For they lack the right judgment, and they confuse the transmission from the supernatural spheres with the 'working of My spirit', which irrefutably grants truth to those who are instructed by Me to spread the truth throughout the world. And you should accept this truth and comply with My will, you should not just be listeners but doers, and then you will no longer need to doubt and question but know that you possess the truth."

### ***Psychic receptions - Credibility***

BD No. 8695 of 12/09/1963 taken from book 91

Jesus is speaking: "You, who received My commission to distribute the pure truth, must also be informed about everything yourselves in order to be able to form a clear opinion about the value of spiritual conclusions which are advocated by your fellow human beings as truth. You should know that both valuable as well as worthless connections are being established with the spiritual world, that beings from all spheres of the spiritual kingdom want to make themselves heard by you, that they try to transfer their thoughts to you and that the human being himself is the determining factor of which beings will be able to approach him. And the desire for truth is always decisive but this is often displaced by the desire for experiencing the unusual, so that the craving to learn something unknown from the psychic world takes priority, although with the best intention to act and think righteously and good. Such opportunities are also used by the inhabitants of the spiritual world of light which want to lead people to the right path and thus also try to influence them to deepen their attitude regarding the spiritual realm and to especially draw their attention to the fact that love is the first and most important commandment. Therefore, any advice to love can be considered as corresponding to My will. The purity and the will of the recipient who receives messages in a psychic state also determine the quality of these messages. However, it also depends on the spiritual state of the circle of listeners, on their attained spiritual maturity. And the flawed thoughts of an immature person alone are enough to enable impure spirits to slip in; they likewise make use of a medium in a state of trance and then often repel the messengers of light, because forces of darkness gather wherever the opportunity presents itself to speak through a human being who has given up his own will, who therefore speaks in a psychic state of mind. The purer the circle and the greater the harmony within as well as the desire only to be truthfully instructed the more credible will be the results, but then they will also concur with the teaching which is conveyed to you directly from above, thus their authenticity will be beyond doubt, for countless beings of light try to gain access to people from the world of the beyond and impart the truth to them on My instructions. Yet these beings of light will time and again try to influence people into establishing the connection with the spiritual world in an awake, conscious state, they will enlighten them about the 'working of the spirit' in a person and aim to encourage them to enter into heartfelt contact with Me, which will enable them to receive profound knowledge which cannot be conveyed to earth in a psychic way, in a state of trance. For I Myself promised you humans the working of My spirit, and you can and should believe My Words. But the fact that My adversary's working will also strongly come to light cannot be denied, and he will always make an effort to confuse the concepts.

He will use psychically inclined people in the same way in order to speak through them, yet only ever with words which lack all coherence, words which intend to feign wisdom but are sheerest nonsense.

You can put this to the test yourselves by questioning what kind of spiritual benefit you can gain from transmissions which, on closer inspection, on the basis of My Word, utterly contradict the truth. Then spirits will answer which are still unenlightened, which still possess a certain amount of worldly knowledge and, since they diligently supported it on earth, will also try to pass it on to people now. They enshroud themselves in the garment of an angel of light; indeed, they even use Jesus' name for their transmissions because they don't recognize Him as 'God' and thus avail themselves of a human name. And although, in order to mislead people, they grant Him an exalted mission, they nevertheless only do this with the intention of stopping people from thinking correctly and to belittle Jesus' work of Salvation, thus preventing them from calling upon Myself in Jesus. They try to lead people completely astray about Jesus' mission on earth and My human manifestation in Him. Transmissions from the spiritual world which fail to offer truthful clarification that a pure soul of light dwelled within the man Jesus, which so shaped the body that it could become an abode for Me, that I Myself, therefore, accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus and the complete unity of Jesus with Me took place, that I and Jesus are one, can always be rejected by you as error and as a deliberate deception by spirits in the beyond. They are especially active during the last days before the end in order to cause confusion in circles which want to do what is right but have not awakened their spirit as yet, so that it can grant them the gift of discernment in order to be able to keep divine and ungodly revelations apart.

People are unaware of the fact that they will always have to fight the forces of darkness, and specifically in the last days, because the latter want to prevent people from becoming enlightened, and that the only assurance not to fall prey to them is to desire the light directly from Me, and this sincere appeal to receive the truth will also establish the connection with Me, which then will also ensure your correct protection from the activity of these forces. But it isn't always love for Me and therefore for truth as well, but generally only inquisitiveness for an insight into spheres which are still closed to them. People know that earthly life alone is not the reason for the existence as a human being, and they certainly try to obtain information but believe that forces from the beyond will only ever instruct them truthfully and thereby only provide the adversary with more opportunities to confuse their thinking. However, it can help a person to think correctly if he sincerely desires the truth, if, according to his sincerity, his maturity of soul and his desire, beings of light enter such a 'spiritual communication', which certainly realize to whom they can convey pure truth. Yet they will always try to educate a person to the point that he will no longer require an aide, no mediums which receive transmissions from the spiritual kingdom, but that he shall establish such heartfelt connection with Me Myself in order to let himself be addressed by Me directly or to enter into contact with the right bearers of light who will impart the right and true spiritual knowledge, which he will therefore also recognize as truth, because he has already awakened the spirit within himself which will guide him into truth. A person can certainly be warned about futile communication with the spiritual world. But he cannot nor should he be prevented from it, because there is always the possibility

that thereby he will come to believe in a continuation of life after death and he can also be shown the right path if he is serious about knowing the truth. Anything that reveals the will to act right before Me is good, yet first and foremost be warned of anything that only serves to satisfy the senses or to increase earthly knowledge, for no blessing will ever rest on it and a person like that will never be able to recognize the truth and always rather believe teachings which are still far from the truth and will never originate from Me. For this reason, I Myself mentioned as a sign to recognize the truth of spiritual receptions the characteristic that you should check whether the enigma of My human manifestation in Jesus is revealed to you such as I Myself explain it to you through My Word, through the working of My spirit within you. Reject that which does not correspond to My Word conveyed to you from above, no matter how many fine words are used to demonstrate a divine source to you. My adversary also uses such words; he will stop at nothing because he wants to keep people in the dark, because he knows that truth is a light which unmask him and his activity. And he will always seek to extinguish or obscure it."

### ***Spiritual Reception or Mental Work - serious scrutiny***

BD No. 5135 of 05/22/1951 taken from book 57

Jesus is speaking: "An endless abundance of spiritual knowledge can be conveyed to Earth without it being recognized by people for what it is, for spirits are working in all spheres which want to communicate with people, and depending on people's degree of maturity are either received or rejected. No spiritual being is prevented from expressing itself if people are willing to listen. Yet people will likewise be granted protection if they don't want to be approached by evil forces. For force cannot be applied by the spiritual world, neither from below nor from above, and therefore it is always a matter of an individual person's own free will what kind of spiritual information he receives. However, you should know that spiritually awakened people, thus those who are in conscious contact with Me and appeal to Me for the pure truth, can never ever be deceived or wrongly instructed again, For these people are surrounded by a protective wall of spiritual beings of light which only ever endeavor to deny entry to all impure spirits, because a spiritually awakened person belongs to the redemptive community once he has offered his services to Me and his redemptive work shall not be endangered by the darkness. But then it is a question as to what kind of mission the person intending to serve Me has and how far he has already penetrated the truth. A less informed person will be unable to grasp exalted wisdom, consequently he will not be able to judge its value either, to judge a truth which is as yet incomprehensible to him. In that case, however, his mission is not the same as that of a person who was instructed in the most profound knowledge should fulfill. Furthermore, strict attention has to be paid as to whether 'spiritual receptions' or mental brain work is under discussion.

You do well to remember that spiritual recipients, if they work on My instructions, will be spiritually protected from interference by impure spirits, but that a person's own thinking cannot be prohibited when he uses his intellect in order to formulate his will and therefore 'spiritual reception' does not take place. This person can also have good intentions, but he does not allow himself to be led, instead he takes the lead himself. You humans should strictly criticize yourselves, you should

remain profoundly humble and let Me work in you, so that you don't offer the adversary any reason to affect you negatively. You are being educated by My spirit of love if your thoughts aim towards higher spheres. But then everything that still relates to earthly matters will have to be left behind, that is, you must completely exclude yourselves if you pose questions, you want answered. Only then will those spiritual forces which impart absolute truth to you be able to step into action. Then pure spiritual thoughts will flow to you and you will be certain that you are being truthfully instructed. But if you take earthly impressions along the soul will still be influenced by the intellect, in which case the intellect can gain the upper hand, and according to its wishes you can be affected by thought currents which are not emanations from the kingdom of light and yet are considered such, this is why contradictory contents should always be critically scrutinized, as not to confuse you. You should learn to move within purely spiritual thought currents, you should only desire purest truth and only want to be spiritually instructed, you should in profound humility desire to hear My Word, then all earthly thoughts will step into the background, the beings of light will be able to take effect on you and educate you on My instructions. Then you will receive purest spiritual information whose content is consistent, and every one of you will think the same, because only one truth is sent from above to those who love Me and want to be redemptively active, who want to allow My working in them."

## 24. Scrutinizing the Word – reception



### *Testing the Spirits*

BD No. 8220 of 07/22/1962 taken from book 87

Jesus is speaking: "This much you should know, My adversary interferes wherever he can because it is the time of the end. His activity can be detected wherever ambiguity reigns, wherever there is confusion and where disagreements arise amongst people, which are always triggered by the one who is your enemy and My opponent. And where you notice discord between people you will also know that he is active there in order to endanger your spiritual progress, for there is no light to illuminate the darkness either. He will even try to plunge My Own into confusion, although they all want what is right and believe themselves to work according to My will. For once they are brightly enlightened by Me he will surely try to obscure the light or even extinguish it completely. And then you will need great strength and have to request it from Me in order to enable you to resist him if he puts you under pressure or tries to push you back into darkness. But everyone has power over him if it is his heartfelt desire to belong to Me and through actions of love allows Me to be present so that I Myself can protect him from My adversary. You can recognize how he tries to assert himself by the fact that he chooses human vessels for himself to influence them accordingly and to misuse My name in order to credibly portray his disgraceful intentions as 'My working.' And this will particularly distinctly manifest itself during the time of the end. Although I announced that I will pour out My spirit over all flesh, he will

specifically make use of this promise by arrogantly daring to spread falsehood amongst people under the cover of 'divine' activity. And people thoughtlessly accept everything, yet their heartfelt bond with Me will always enable them to recognize whether it is Mine or My adversary's work. For they will feel an inner objection to all that which is not 'the working of My spirit'. But you humans should also be careful and not thoughtlessly accept everything as truth, for he disguises himself well, because he will use all means in order to regain the souls he has lost, which had already granted Me their will and which I will therefore not let fall. I must clarify this to you, after all, you humans accept much as coming from Me which, in fact, comes from My adversary, but I will always grant you enlightenment too and guide your thoughts correctly if you seriously want this.

However, you must also always make an effort to recognize that which is right, since through your desire for the pure truth you also entitle Me to impart it to you. 'I shall pour out My spirit upon all flesh, and servants and handmaidens shall prophesy.' This is the promise I gave you and therefore it must come true. And it will indeed come true. Nevertheless, you humans have to make the test yourselves. After all, you will have to admit that much has already been presented to you as 'coming from Me' which you recognized as being wrong and misleading. You will have to admit that the lying spirit has often been caught out and that these vessels nevertheless look upon themselves as My servants and handmaidens. Consider how many contradictions have been identified and how the pure truth was thereby endangered by them time and again. And if you want to accept everything that is offered to you especially during these last days as 'the outpouring of spirit upon servants and handmaidens,' your thinking would become very confused, and one could hardly speak of a 'light from above.' You should examine everything seriously and appeal to My spirit for it. And if you genuinely want to know the truth then you will truly recognize where My adversary is at work. For the fact that My adversary avails himself of My name is no guarantee that you receive the truth; he has great power at the end and uses cunning and trickery to fight against the pure truth; he wants to extinguish the light from above or obscure it and will always find a weakness in a person where he can slip in if the person has not yet entirely discarded the hereditary evil, if he still harbors a small spark of arrogance in his soul, if the person would still like to be important and present himself as a vessel for My spirit which, however, he can only become when profound humility fills his heart. For I only bestow My grace upon the humble. And I work in seclusion, but people who are in contact with one of My chosen vessels recognize Me in every Word spoken by this person to his fellow human beings. I Myself will place the Words into the mouth of those who speak on behalf of Me and My name and who serve Me in the last days, whom I consider to be suitable to be of service to Me as servants and handmaidens according to My will."

### ***Guarantee for Receiving the Truth***

BD No. 8546 of 07/02/1963 taken from book 90

Jesus is speaking: "You ask, how it is possible for My adversary to frequently intervene with people's thought even if they are willing to be of service to Me. Bear in mind, that you humans are imperfect, that all of you still shelter much unredeemed spiritual substances which react to My adversary's influences if you

don't unite yourselves so intimately with Me that a protective shield is erected which My adversary cannot and will be unable to climb, because he knows that I Myself stand before this wall. Consider furthermore, that you are often mistaken when you believe that you hear My voice, that you often formulate and quote your own thoughts or are driven by the forces of the beyond to express such thoughts if you are of weak will and allow yourselves to be taken possession of by those who claim to be 'spiritual guides.' You establish the connection with the world of the beyond yourselves because you want information from it. And although you hope that I should be the Provider you are frequently lacking the preconditions which enable My direct communication with you. Who gives you the right and the guarantee to claim that I Myself, your God and Father, audibly express Myself? Don't you think that the concept 'audible communication by the Father' is greatly abused? I certainly speak to all people who desire My communication, yet this communication will be felt by the person within himself, it is the voice of conscience which constantly advises him, which admonishes and warns him to comply with My known will and to refrain from all anti-divine actions. I certainly speak to a person directly too, if he has to accomplish a great task, then he will be able to hear Me directly. Yet then I will also expect this person to fulfill all conditions which guarantee him to hear My Word audibly, for the fulfillment of these conditions also erect the said wall which My adversary will not climb, In that case he cannot intervene, and then the purest truth from Me is guaranteed, which should subsequently be spread, for that is the great task which is linked to the receipt of the truth.

I continually want to convey purest truth to earth, yet people themselves prevent the transmission of the pure truth as long as they are not completely permeated by their desire for it and as long as they don't release themselves from the spiritual knowledge they already possess, but which prevents the influx of pure truth from Me. I can never express Myself through My spirit where a heart is not entirely empty, so that I Myself can thus fill it. However, that is precisely where My adversary's influence will be and express himself in the disguise of an angel of light. And sometimes it will be very difficult for you to test the spiritual knowledge which is given to you. You wonder why My adversary intervenes where I Am speaking. And I say to you: I don't speak where My adversary has the opportunity to slip in and express himself. They are misguided assumptions to presume that it is My working which he can interfere with. Where I Am working the said wall is erected, for wherever I Am working the prerequisites are in place which justify the erection of a protective wall, and that is where My adversary will fight in vain, that is where countless spiritual guardians prevent his entry and drive him back with their bright light. And thus he will only ever choose those spheres for his activity which won't deny him entry, where he is entitled to intrude due to the similar disposition of those whose circle he tries to penetrate. Negative thoughts alone suffice to motivate him into misguided thinking which he tries to transfer on those who are willing to accept spiritual infiltrations. And that will always be the case when all the people coming together, in order to receive spiritual statements, are not in the same spiritual state and thus a defense against immature forces is not guaranteed. If I say time and again that I speak to all people who desire My Word you should not conclude from this that you will audibly hear My divine voice, but that I speak to every person's heart and that he need only listen within himself in order to be able to understand Me. To

hear My Word audibly requires such an exceptionally high degree of maturity that this only happens very rarely and then it will be in connection with an important spiritual mission too, If you therefore hear a person speak and believe that you hear Me Myself, i.e., that you hear My voice directly, then you will generally be mistaken, although it is possible. But then it will not and cannot happen within a large circle, because not all will have the same degree of maturity which is required for My voice to be audibly heard. And you can believe that every single person also needs to be handled differently if he is to derive a blessing for his soul. Unless two or three come together and I can be in the midst of them, then I will also express Myself through them, but they will speak in their own way but in absolute truth, as I have promised you."

### ***God as Mentor - He allows Himself to be found***

BD No. 3987 of 02/28/1947 taken from book 49

Jesus is speaking: "I draw close to anyone who looks for Me and participate in his thinking, that is, the strength of My spirit makes contact with the spiritual spark in the human being and thus the association with Me is established for the duration of his mental activity regarding Me. And then people's thinking will be correct because My spirit will put it into order and guide it. And thus, all kinds of questions can be raised mentally, whether the person desires an answer for himself or for conversations with other people.... he will receive the right answer because I Myself stay as a Mentor with those who are looking for Me. But I truly know best to what extent people strive towards Me and therefore I consider every person differently, depending on his desire and the compliance with the conditions which enable the working of My spirit. And it will often seem as if I treat people unfairly if the effort of one person is not outwardly noticeable to his fellow human beings. Yet someone who withdraws into solitude need not display his striving, however, it will be easier for him to make contact with Me and he can therefore be a diligent student of Mine, whereas his fellow human being is incapable of looking inwards due to lack of practice and is therefore not able to hear My gentle voice. In that case his connection with the world is still too strong and this obstacle has to be removed first if someone wants to find Me and hear My voice. The spirit within the person is not interested in the world, it only seeks contact with the Father-Spirit. For this reason, I draw close to anyone whose heart desires Me, and I allow Myself to be found by anyone who looks for Me, for love is in everyone who seeks Me, and therefore he longs for Me, the primary source of love. He will indeed reach his goal of being eternally united with Me, for anyone who lives in love is in Me and I Am in him. And he will feel My presence because I allow Myself to be found by someone who looks for Me. Thus, he will also be aware of My presence and therefore already be happy on earth.

From this time on the world has nothing to offer him anymore because he desires different goods, gifts offered to him by My love in the form of Words which he either perceives mentally or audibly and which are the most precious gift he can receive on earth because they originate from the spiritual kingdom, because it is My voice he hears, the voice of the Father Who speaks to His child. Anyone who lives a life of love on earth is indeed a most blessed creature since he will never ever need to miss Me again for, I will permeate him with My strength of love and he will receive knowledge in abundance. Then the spirit in him will be able to express itself and

indeed be listened to and understood, his soul will merge with the spirit and subordinate the body so that its substances can also spiritualize themselves as long as it is the soul's shell on earth. But I draw everything to Me which adapts itself to Me by shaping itself into love. There will be no more separation, no gulf between the person and Me once he lives a life of love. Then I will be close to him and accessible to him at all times, then he will always and forever be able to hear My Word, he can communicate with Me by withdrawing into his closet, by looking inwards and listening to My voice. He will no longer need to look for Me for he has found Me and will not distance himself from Me again because My proximity makes him happy, because My Word is the greatest bliss for him and because an abundance of strength and light pour into him and testify to My presence. Seek, and ye shall find, knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Communicate with Me mentally and you will hear My answer, you will mature and safely reach the goal of blissful union with Me."

## 25. Heartfelt Dialogue with the Father



### *Prayer in Spirit and in Truth*

BD No. 4746 of 09/22/1949 taken from book 54

God the Father is speaking: "A heartfelt thought of Me, a short prayer sent up to Me in spirit and in truth, is pleasing to Me and will be granted, just as I will always draw close to those who communicate with Me in thought, for I feel in contact with them because they try to find Me in absolute truth and therefore I can also let Myself be found by them. Formal prayers, however, are not pleasing to Me because they kill the spirit, they become monotonous conversations I can never listen to, since only the lips speak to Me and not the heart, hence these words will not reach Me because they don't arise from the heart but are merely uttered by the intellect. Anyone who wants to be heard by Me need not voice any words, I know how he feels in his heart, what he thinks and feels, yet only his conscious direction of thoughts to Me makes Me inclined towards a person, who thus recognizes his Father in Me and believes that I will help him. He will be helped, whereas a prayer can last forever without being successful.

In that case it will be a lip-prayer which I condemn because it can never be heartfelt, because it is not a prayer in spirit and in truth but only a formality which lacks all inner feeling. Communal lip-prayers are an abomination to Me, they literally make it impossible to establish such heartfelt contact with Me since each person will, understandably, have different thoughts, just as each one has different problems which, however, are not touched upon, thus the prayer is everything else but a confidential dialogue with Me which I, however, require in order to be able to grant the petitions. For only the intimate dialogue with Me expresses a person's faith, the confidence of assured help, which is the prerequisite in order to be able to grant people the help. And therefore, you should withdraw into your closet if you want to pray, you should withdraw within yourselves and allow for My presence with heartfelt thoughts which show your love for Me. Then you will pray as is pleasing to Me and then your prayer will surely be granted."

## ***Enter into thy Closet***

BD No. 6050 of 09/13/1954 taken from book 65

God the father is speaking: "Withdraw into your closet if you want to pray, for only in solitude can you find the connection with Me, only in solitude can you unite with Me so intimately that I can hear your voice, that your prayer is sent to Me in spirit and in truth. And even if you are in dire trouble while you are amongst people or are put under pressure from outside you must detach yourselves for a few moments from your surroundings and send a short but heartfelt call to Me, and I will hear you and help you. I just want to hear your heart speak and not merely your mouth. And therefore, you must enter the closet of your heart; you must withdraw from the world and from everything that might disrupt your silent prayer. You must avoid everything that attracts your eyes, that makes such an impression on you that it will take your mind off Me, you must completely disregard all outside impressions. You must withdraw into solitude and turn your thoughts to Me, only then will you be able to pray in spirit and in truth, only then will you come to Me like children come to the Father and confide all your problems to Me.

And then your Father will always be willing to help you. Then you yourselves will apply strength to your prayer, you yourselves will determine the fulfillment of your requests, for if you speak to Me like a child speaks to its Father I cannot deny you any wish and My help is assured to you. But if the words are only shaped by your mouth, and if this happens for hours on end, they will not reach My ear, they will fade away unheeded, for this kind of prayer has no strength, such a prayer is abhorrent to Me. And therefore, it is up to yourselves whether your prayers will be granted, for I promised you that I will give you what you ask of Me. And My Word will indeed come to pass. Nevertheless, I only pay attention to the words of your heart, but you often believe that you have done enough by prattling with your mouth and are disappointed if your prayers are not then granted. Withdraw into the closet of your heart and then speak to Me freely, with complete confidence, and your wishes will indeed be granted."

## ***Dialogue with the Father - His Word from above***

BD No. 7441 of 10/30/1959 taken from book 78

God the Father is speaking: "You must withdraw into solitude if you want to speak to Me. I merely require you to withdraw from the world and into your closet and then turn your thoughts to Me alone, so that you mentally detach yourselves from the world and all its requirements, so that you give no room in your heart to anything but Me and so that you approach Me in a childlike manner in order to hear Me and My Words. I want a prayer in spirit and in truth, which necessitates that you completely detach yourselves from all worldly thoughts, it necessitates listening within, a silent dialogue with your Father and an attentive ear within for what answer your Father might give you. Your words will not remain without reply, if only you listen for it, if you truly desire a dialogue, so that you address Me and subsequently wait for what I have to say to you in response. This private dialogue with My child is exceedingly pleasing to Me, after all, the child is opening its heart to Me so that I can provide it with an answer which is intended only for the benefit of its soul. Yet I can never do this in the midst of the world, when the human being is distracted in every way from heartfelt thoughts of his eternal Father. He can certainly send a quick

prayer up to Me even in the midst of the world, and he will be well advised if he tries as often as possible to send a short thought to Me and thereby remains in constant contact with Me. But a right prayer in spirit and in truth, when he may distinctly receive My Fatherly love, can only take place in the closet of his heart, in silent retreat and the heartfelt devotion of the child to its Father. Then peace will enter the person's heart and he can hold a heart-to-heart talk with the Father, and he will never regret spending any spare time in such silent dialogue, because I very gladly speak with My child and it will draw much benefit for its soul from every conversation.

Detaching himself from the world will often be difficult for a person, My adversary will hinder him from doing so in every possible way, time and again he will try to disturb or prevent it. But the human being's will should be stronger and resist My adversary. Then the person will receive strength and be able to accomplish his intention: to unite with Me in heartfelt prayer and to hear the Father's Words. Only an intimate bond like this will enable you humans to hear My Word from above through a fellow human being, only a union in spirit and in truth makes it possible for My spirit to pour itself into an opened vessel. And therefore, great blessings rest in this beginning, this intention of becoming receptive to Me and of allowing My flow of grace to pour into oneself. For countless souls participate in the transmission of My Word which also desire to hear the Father's voice and with heartfelt longing are waiting to be addressed by the Father. You should all withdraw into solitude and listen. And you may truly hear your Father's voice, it will sound to you like pleasing music, for that which comes from Me can only grant you happiness and blessing, that which comes from Me has to touch your souls like exquisite nourishment for which you long and which you will receive without limitation as soon as you desire it. Send a prayer up in spirit and in truth. Lift your thoughts to Me and listen. And I will speak to you like a father speaks to his child, and your soul will cheer and rejoice at every Word that comes forth from the mouth of God."

### ***God's call to Service - Inner voice***

BD No. 2099 of 10/05/1941 taken from book 30

God the Father is speaking: "You should subordinate yourselves to the Lord in every respect, that is, you should always be willing to do that which is pleasing to God. You should only ever accept His will and whatever the inner voice then advises you to do will be right, for God Himself manifest His will to you through the inner voice. Thus, you carry out your will, so to speak, and yet it goes hand in hand with God's will. In that case, you no longer need to worry, for then you will live on earth under the protection of your spiritual friends who will mentally inform you of divine will. And spiritual striving will always be first required of you, although your earthly work ought not to be neglected, yet if you offer your services to God, it is His will that you are at all times at His disposal, that you serve Him when He calls you to do so. And you hear His call when you listen within. To be of service to God means to be ready for Him at all times and to follow His call. However, the call from above sounds gently and subtly in your heart, and in order to hear it you must practice humility, love, gentleness and peacefulness. Thereby you shape the heart's ear which will perceive the most subtle call and you will always know when the Lord is in need of you. Then He will no longer call you in vain, for then you will hear His voice and hurry to be of service to Him."

## ***God Wants to Reveal Himself***

BD No. 7193 of 10/23/1958 taken from book 76

God the Father is speaking: "Oh, listen within and you will discover wondrous things. God's infinite love will reveal itself to you as well as His supreme wisdom; for everything surrounding you is His work, and He Himself will enlighten you about His reign and activity in order to make you happy and to make you receptive to the bliss again that was granted to you in the very beginning. You can go through earthly life entirely ignorant but also be brightly illuminated by the light of realization if you accept what is offered to you, if you listen to God's voice Who Himself says to you 'listen within, for I want to reveal Myself to you.' His love for you will not diminish and did not even diminish when you turned away from Him and fell into the abyss. For His whole nature is love and you, in your fundamental substance, are likewise love. In essence, you cannot separate yourselves from your God and Creator Who is love itself, you will forever be connected with Him. However, you volitionally distanced yourselves from Him and are therefore spiritually unenlightened and without realization. But the light is nevertheless in you, a tiny spark of divine light rests dormant within you and is at all times ready to illuminate your inner being and to spread an immeasurably brilliant light.

God Himself is in you, for the spiritual spark in you is part of the Eternal Father-Spirit. Allow Him to speak to you, grant Him your attention, listen within, and thereby create happiness for yourselves on earth already, that you feel close to the One Who created you and that you dispelled the dark night which surrounded you before the light was able to shine in you. Frequently look for hours of inner reflection and totally hand yourselves over to the One from Whom you originated. He will take hold of you and never exclude you again, He will speak to you and you will hear His voice, you will be united with Him and not abandon this bond again, and He Himself will guide you into the kingdom of light when your course of life is over. The fact that God wants to reveal Himself to you as a Father is certainly true. Yet the fact that you desire to hear Him and listen within is the prerequisite that He will be able to reveal Himself. And the more heartfelt you hand yourselves over to Him, the clearer and more distinctly you will hear His Word. However, you must believe that the Father wants to speak to His child. You must believe in His inconceivable love, and your love must impel you to Him. Then you will hear what makes your soul joyful. You will become enlightened and in bright radiance take the path of ascent, you will walk heavenwards because you follow the light of eternity to the right goal."

## ***I Am with You Always***

BD No. 7681 of 08/24/1960 taken from book 81

God the Father is speaking: "I will send you the comforter, the spirit of truth....' Every one of you has the inherent ability to hear the voice of My spirit, for a part of Myself, a spiritual spark of My divine spirit of love, rests within yourselves and will always be able to make contact with Me, through it My Word will radiate into you, for this spiritual spark is an emanation of Myself which will strike you effectively if you are prepared for it. As long as you stay isolated from Me this spiritual spark will remain silent. If you unite with Me, then the spiritual spark will be in contact with Me too and can impart to you the light and strength which comes forth from Me; it will be able to convey to you the pure truth from Me and by

receiving this truth enable you to gain realization and thus step out of the darkness of night into the light of day. I Myself promised you when I lived on earth that I would not leave you by yourselves anymore, that I will always be with you until the end of the world. I pointed out the working of My spirit in you, which will guide you into truth, but which would only become possible after My crucifixion, because prior to it the soul was still burdened by the original sin which made it impossible for a bond between the human being and Me to become so intimate that he would hear My voice within himself. First redemption through Jesus Christ had to take place, which reversed the separation from Me. The human being had to completely consciously acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ, thus he deliberately had to have taken the path of return to Me, which then also resulted in the emanations of My strength of love, which assured that he would hear My Word if he wanted to, if he therefore consciously opened himself and thus activated the spiritual spark in him to unite itself with the eternal Father's spirit. For it only requires an earnest will to enter into My will, it requires the acknowledgment of Me Myself Whom the being once refused to acknowledge, and it requires a life of love for My spirit to express itself as I promised.

Physically I was unable to remain with you humans, but I gave you the consolation of sending you My spirit and thus of always staying with you until the end of the world. And this promise has to be taken seriously, you can always be and remain aware of My presence, you need only have the will for Me to be present with you and to establish a bond with Me in thought, in prayer or in kind-hearted activity. In that case you will always be able to hear Me, for I Myself Am in you, and the spiritual spark will never lose contact with the eternal Father spirit, it is merely unable to express itself if the human being is not receptive of his own free will, if he does not carefully listen in order to hear what My spirit imparts to him through the spiritual spark. And thus, it is always up to the human being himself to ignite the spark in him, to provide it with the opportunity of expressing itself by appealing to Me Myself such that I might be present with him and teach him and guide him into truth according to My promise. And I will truly stand by his side as a comforter; I will guide him into truth and will give evidence of Myself through My Word. I will be 'with him always, even unto the end of the world.'

## **God the Father: Accept My Holy Spirit**

MDM: May 5, 2012 @ 12:00 pm



My daughter how great is the day that the Holy Spirit, the Light of My Love, will spill over the earth. This is a very special gift. It will open the hearts of many and prepare many souls for The Warning. My Love has no boundaries.

There is not one man, woman or child whom I exclude My longing to hold each tightly in My Arms. Not one sinner is excluded. My Gifts to mankind are generous and I will continue to pour out My Gifts in response to those who recite the Crusade Prayers given to you My daughter.

Crusade Prayer (51) For the Gift of the Holy Spirit: **“O come Holy Spirit; pour Your Gift of Love, Wisdom and Knowledge, over my humble soul. Fill me with the Light of Truth, so that I can discern the Truth of God, from the lies spread by Satan and his angels. Help me to grasp the torch and spread the Flame of understanding to all those I meet, through Christ Our Lord, Amen.”**

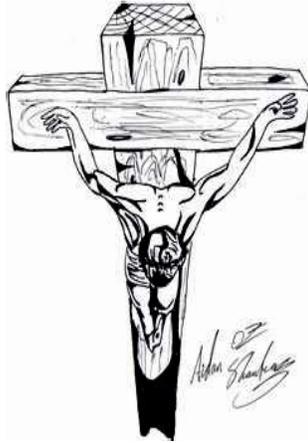
Accept My Holy Spirit with wonder and with thanks. It is a miracle, and it is being sent to each of you with My Love for all. Go now in peace and love.”

You're Father

*Almighty God*



*“I am with you always, even unto the end of  
the world”*



**“All the strands of this Mission are being drawn together to form a pattern. Then, when the various parts are linked and fitted together, like the pieces of a jigsaw, when all the pieces begin to merge, the final picture will become clear.”**

Ref: MDM message Jan 24<sup>th</sup>, 2014